BID PROPOSAL INSTRUCTIONS

ABOUT IDOT PROPOSALS: All proposals are potential bidding proposals. Each proposal contains all certifications and affidavits, a proposal signature sheet and a proposal bid bond.

PREQUALIFICATION

Any contractor who desires to become pre-qualified to bid on work advertised by IDOT must submit the properly completed pre-qualification forms to the Bureau of Construction no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time twenty-one days prior to the letting of interest. This pre-qualification requirement applies to first time contractors, contractors renewing expired ratings, contractors maintaining continuous pre-qualification or contractors requesting revised ratings. To be eligible to bid, existing pre-qualification ratings must be effective through the date of letting.

WHO CAN BID?

Bids will be accepted from only those companies that request and receive written Authorization to Bid from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction.

REQUESTS FOR AUTHORIZATION TO BID

Contractors wanting to bid on items included in a particular letting must submit the properly completed "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status" (BDE 124) and the ORIGINAL "Affidavit of Availability" (BC 57) to the proper office no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time, three (3) days prior to the letting date.

WHAT CONSTITUTES WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION TO BID?

When a prospective prime bidder submits a "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status" (BDE 124) he/she must indicate at that time which items are being requested For Bidding purposes. Only those items requested For Bidding will be analyzed. After the request has been analyzed, the bidder will be issued an **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report**, approved by the Central Bureau of Construction and the Chief Procurement Officer that indicates which items have been approved For Bidding. If **Authorization to Bid** cannot be approved, the **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report** will indicate the reason for denial.

ABOUT AUTHORIZATION TO BID

Firms that have not received an Authorization to Bid or Not For Bid Report within a reasonable time of complete and correct original document submittal should contact the Department as to the status. Firms unsure as to authorization status should call the Prequalification Section of the Bureau of Construction at the number listed at the end of these instructions.

ADDENDA AND REVISIONS

It is the bidder's responsibility to determine which, if any, addenda or revisions pertain to any project they may be bidding. Failure to incorporate all relevant addenda or revisions may cause the bid to be declared unacceptable.

Each addendum or revision will be included with the Electronic Plans and Proposals. Addenda and revisions will also be placed on the Addendum/Revision Checklist and each subscription service subscriber will be notified by e-mail of each addendum and revision issued.

The Internet is the Department's primary way of doing business. The subscription service emails are an added courtesy the Department provides. It is suggested that bidders check IDOT's website at http://www.dot.il.gov/desenv/delett.html before submitting final bid information.

IDOT IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY E-MAIL FAILURES.

Addenda questions may be directed to the Contracts Office at (217)782-7806 or DOT.D&Econtracts@illlinois.gov

Technical questions about downloading these files may be directed to Tim Garman at (217)524-1642 or Timothy.Garman@illinois.gov.

STANDARD GUIDELINES FOR SUBMITTING BIDS

- All pages should be single sided.
- Use the Cover Page that is provided in the Bid Proposal (posted on the IDOT Web Site) as the first page of your submitted bid. It has the item number in large bold type in the upper left-hand corner and lines provided for your company name and address in the upper right-hand corner.
- Do not use report covers, presentation folders or special bindings and do not staple multiple times on left side like a book. Use only 1 staple in the upper left hand corner. Make suer all elements of your bid are stapled together including the bid bond or guaranty check (if required).
- Do not include any certificates of eligibility, your authorization to bid, Addendum Letters or affidavit of availability.
- Do not include the Subcontractor Documentation with your bid (pages i iii and pages a g). This documentation is required only if you are awarded the project.
- Use the envelope cover sheet (provided with the proposal) as the cover for the proposal envelope.
- Do not rely on overnight services to deliver your proposal prior to 10 AM on letting day. It will not be read if it is delivered after 10 AM.
- Do not submit your Substance Abuse Prevention Program (SAPP) with your bid. If you are awarded the contract this form is to be submitted to the district engineer at the pre-construction conference.

BID SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST

Cover page (the sheet that has the item number on it) – This should be the first page of your bid proposal, followed by your bid (the Schedule of Prices/Pay Items). If you are using special software or CBID to generate your schedule of prices, do not include the blank pages of the schedule of prices that came with the proposal package.
☐ Page 4 (Item 9) — Check "YES" if you will use a subcontractor(s) with an annual value over \$50,000. Include the subcontractor(s) name, address, general type of work to be performed and the dollar amount. If you will use subcontractor(s) but are uncertain who or the dollar amount; check "YES" but leave the lines blank.
After page 4 – Insert the following documents: The Illinois Office Affidavit (Not applicable to federally funded projects) followed by Cost Adjustments for Steel, Bituminous and Fuel (if applicable) and the Contractor Letter of Assent (if applicable). The general rule should be, if you don't know where it goes, put it after page 4.
☐ Page 10 (Paragraph J) – Check "YES" or "NO" whether your company has any business in Iran.
■ Page 10 (Paragraph K) – (Not applicable to federally funded projects) List the name of the apprenticeship and training program sponsor holding the certificate of registration from the US Department of Labor. If no applicable program exists, please indicate the work/job category Your bid will not be read if this is not completed. Do not include certificates with your bid. Keep the certificates in your office in case they are requested by IDOT.
☐ Page 11 (Paragraph L) – A copy of your State Board of Elections certificate of registration is no longer required with your bid.
☐ Page 11 (Paragraph M) – Indicate if your company has hired a lobbyist in connection with the job for which you are submitting the bid proposal.
☐ Page 12 (Paragraph C) – This is a work sheet to determine if a completed Form A is required. It is not part of the form and you do not need to make copies for each completed Form A.
Pages 14-17 (Form A) – One Form A (4 pages) is required for each applicable person in your company. Copies of the forms can be used and only need to be changed when the information changes. The certification signature and date must be original for each letting. Do not staple the forms together. If you answered "NO" to all of the questions in Paragraph C (page 12), complete the first section (page 14) with your company information and then sign and date the Not Applicable statement on page 17.
Page 18 (Form B) - If you check "YES" to having other current or pending contracts it is acceptable to use the phrase, "See Affidavit of Availability on file". Ownership Certification (at the bottom of the page) - Check N/A if the Form A(s) you submitted accounts for 100 percent of the company ownership. Check YES if any percentage of ownership falls outside of the parameters that require reporting on the Form A. Checking NO indicates that the Form A(s) you submitted is not correct and you will be required to submit a revised Form A.
☐ Page 20 (Workforce Projection) – Be sure to include the Duration of the Project. It is acceptable to use the phrase "Per Contract Specifications".

☐ Proposal Bid Bond – (Insert after the proposal signature page) Submit you using the current Proposal Bid Bond form provided in the proposal package. The Proposal Bid Bond. If you are using an electronic bond, include your bid by the Proof of Insurance printed from the Surety's Web Site.	The Power of Attorney page should be stapled to
☐ Disadvantaged Business Utilization Plan and/or Good Faith Effort – T Utilization Plan (SBE 2026), followed by the DBE Participation Statement (SB documentation of a Good Faith Effort, it is to follow the SBE Forms.	
The Bid Letting is now available in streaming Audio/Video from the IDOT the main page of the current letting on the day of the Letting. The stream will bids does not begin until approximately 10:30 AM.	F Web Site. A link to the stream will be placed on not begin until 10 AM. The actual reading of the
Following the Letting, the As-Read Tabulation of Bids will be posted by the en Web page for the current letting.	nd of the day. You will find the link on the main
QUESTIONS: pre-letting up to execution of the contract	
Contractor pre-qualification	217-782-3413
Small Business, Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)	217-785-4611
Contracts, Bids, Letting process or Internet downloads	217-782-7806
Estimates Unit	
Aeronautics	
IDNR (Land Reclamation, Water Resources, Natural Resources)	217-782-6302
QUESTIONS: following contract execution	
Subcontractor documentation, payments	217-782-3413
Railroad Insurance	217-785-0275

63

Proposal Submitted By	
Name	
Address	
City	

Letting November 8, 2013

NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS

This proposal can be used for bidding purposes by only those companies that request and receive written AUTHORIZATION TO BID from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction.

BIDDERS NEED NOT RETURN THE ENTIRE PROPOSAL

Notice to Bidders, Specifications, Proposal, Contract and Contract Bond



Springfield, Illinois 62764

Contract No. 97536 ST. CLAIR County Section 10-00061-00-BT (O'fallon) Route MADISON ILLINI TRAIL Project TE-00D8(166) District 8 Construction Funds

PLEASE MARK THE APPROPRIATE BOX BELOW:	
☐ A <u>Bid</u> <u>Bond</u> is included.	
A Cashier's Check or a Certified Check is included	

Prepared by

F

Checked by

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)

Page intentionally left blank



PROPOSAL

TO THE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Project TE-00D8(166)

Route MADISON ILLINI TRAIL District 8 Construction Funds

1.	Proposal of
Та	xpayer Identification Number (Mandatory) For the improvement identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:
	Contract No. 97536 ST. CLAIR County Section 10-00061-00-BT (O'fallon)

This project consists of the construction of a pedestrian bridge, HMA bike trail connector, including subgrade preparation, HMA pavement, grading, pipe culverts, PCC sidewalks, combination concrete curb and gutter, pavement markings and signs located on Madison Illini Trail from Mulberry Lane to Cedar Street in the City of O'Fallon.

2. The undersigned bidder will furnish all labor, material and equipment to complete the above described project in a good and workmanlike manner as provided in the contract documents provided by the Department of Transportation. This proposal will become part of the contract and the terms and conditions contained in the contract documents will govern performance and payments.

- 3. **ASSURANCE OF EXAMINATION AND INSPECTION/WAIVER.** The undersigned bidder further declares that he/she has carefully examined the proposal, plans, specifications, addenda form of contract and contract bond, and special provisions, and that he/she has inspected in detail the site of the proposed work, and that he/she has familiarized themselves with all of the local conditions affecting the contract and the detailed requirements of construction, and understands that in making this bid proposal he/she waives all right to plead any misunderstanding regarding the same.
- 4. **EXECUTION OF CONTRACT AND CONTRACT BOND.** The undersigned bidder further agrees to execute a contract for this work and present the same to the department within fifteen (15) days after the contract has been mailed to him/her. The undersigned further agrees that he/she and his/her surety will execute and present within fifteen (15) days after the contract has been mailed to him/her contract bond satisfactory to and in the form prescribed by the Department of Transportation, in the penal sum of the full amount of the contract, or as specified in the special provisions, guaranteeing the faithful performance of the work in accordance with the terms of the contract.
- 5. **PROPOSAL GUARANTY.** Accompanying this proposal is either a bid bond on the department form, executed by a corporate surety company satisfactory to the department, or a proposal guaranty check consisting of a bank cashier's check or a properly certified check for not less than 5 per cent of the amount bid or for the amount specified in the following schedule:

	Amount o	of Bid	Proposal <u>Guaranty</u>	<u>Am</u>	nount o	Proposal <u>Guaranty</u>
Up to		\$5,000	\$150	\$2,000,000	to	\$3,000,000 \$100,000
\$5,000	to	\$10,000	\$300	\$3,000,000	to	\$5,000,000 \$150,000
\$10,000	to	\$50,000	\$1,000	\$5,000,000	to	\$7,500,000 \$250,000
\$50,000	to	\$100,000	\$3,000	\$7,500,000	to	\$10,000,000 \$400,000
\$100,000	to	\$150,000	\$5,000	\$10,000,000	to	\$15,000,000 \$500,000
\$150,000	to	\$250,000	\$7,500	\$15,000,000	to	\$20,000,000 \$600,000
\$250,000	to	\$500,000	\$12,500	\$20,000,000	to	\$25,000,000\$700,000
\$500,000	to	\$1,000,000	\$25,000	\$25,000,000	to	\$30,000,000 \$800,000
\$1,000,000	to	\$1,500,000	\$50,000	\$30,000,000	to	\$35,000,000 \$900,000
\$1,500,000	to	\$2,000,000	\$75,000	over		\$35,000,000 \$1,000,000

Bank cashier's checks or properly certified checks accompanying bid proposals will be made payable to the Treasurer, State of Illinois.

If a combination bid is submitted, the proposal guaranties which accompany the individual bid proposals making up the combination will be considered as also covering the combination bid.

The amount of the proposal guaranty check is	\$(). If this proposal is accepted
and the undersigned will fail to execute a contract bond as required herein, it is hereby	agreed that the amount of	the proposal guaranty will become the
property of the State of Illinois, and shall be considered as payment of damages due	to delay and other causes	s suffered by the State because of the
failure to execute said contract and contract bond; otherwise, the bid bond will beco	me void or the proposal	guaranty check will be returned to the
undersigned.		

undersigned.		sine void of the proposal guaranty enests will be retained to the
Attach Cashier's C	heck or Certif	ied Check Here
In the event that one proposal guaranty check is intended to cover two of the proposal guaranties which would be required for each individual proposal, state below where it may be found.		
The proposal guaranty check will be found in the bid proposal for:	Item	<u></u>
	Section No.	
	County	

Mark the proposal cover sheet as to the type of proposal guaranty submitted.

6.	following combination the combination to proportion to the l	BIDS. The undersigned bidder further agrees that if awarded the tion, he/she will perform the work in accordance with the requirem bid specified in the schedule below, and that the combination bid bid submitted for the same. If an error is found to exist in the gros in a combination, the combination bid shall be corrected as provide	ents of each individual contract comprise shall be prorated against each section is sum bid for one or more of the individ
		combination bid is submitted, the schedule below must be cosing the combination.	ompleted in each proposal
		nate bids are submitted for one or more of the sections comprisation bid must be submitted for each alternate.	ising the combination, a
		Schedule of Combination Bids	
Со	mbination No.	Sections Included in Combination	Combination Bid Dollars Cents
7.	schedule of prices all extensions an schedule are app is an error in the will be made only	PRICES. The undersigned bidder submits herewith, in accordars for the items of work for which bids are sought. The unit prices d summations have been made. The bidder understands that roximate and are provided for the purpose of obtaining a gross su extension of the unit prices, the unit prices will govern. Payment to for actual quantities of work performed and accepted or material cantities of work to be done and materials to be furnished may be re in the contract.	bid are in U.S. dollars and cents, and t the quantities appearing in the bid im for the comparison of bids. If there to the contractor awarded the contract is furnished according to the contract.
8.	500/20-43) provid	DO BUSINESS IN ILLINOIS. Section 20-43 of the Illinois Proes that a person (other than an individual acting as a sole proprieto State of Illinois prior to submitting the bid.	
9.	Department procu and make payme Purchasing Office Neither the CPC	CONTRACT: The Department of Transportation will, in accurements, execute the contract and shall be the sole entity having ints under the contract. Execution of the contract by the Chief Pror (SPO) is for approval of the procurement process and execution on the SPO shall be responsible for administration of the cayment there under except as otherwise permitted in the Code.	g the authority to accept performance occurement Officer (CPO) or the State on of the contract by the Department.
10.	The services of a	subcontractor will be used.	
	Check box Check box	Yes No	
		bcontractors with subcontracts with an annual value of more than address, general type of work to be performed, and the dollar alloca /20-120)	

STATE JOB #- C-98-316-11 PPS NBR -

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE RUN DATE - 09/20/13 RUN TIME - 220553 ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION SCHEDULE OF PRICES CONTRACT NUMBER - 97536

ROUTE PROJECT NUMBER TE-00D8/166/000 SECTION NUMBER (0'FALLON) COUNTY NAME CODE ST CLAIR 163

SI CLAIR	501	9	0) 19-00-1900-01	r Al Loin)		JUS/ 166/ UUU		LINI	
		_					TR	KAIL	
ITEM NUMBER	РАҮ	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE DOLLARS CEN	TOTAL TS DOLLA	PRICE (RS C	S
000882	WOOD FENCE			F00T	495.000		— II ~		
0322508	PED TRUSS	S	STR	SQ FT	925.000		 	 	1
586011	GRANULAR B	ACKF	STR	CN YD	1.06.000		 	1 1 1	!
7010216	TRAF CONT	& PRO	T SPL	WINS T	1.000)		! ! ! ! ! 	; ; ; ; ;	!
0004002	BOLLARDS	1 1 1		EACH	18.000)		! ! ! ! ! — !! —		l •
0046304	P UNDR FOR	STR	CT 4	்ட்	58.000		 		1
0065704	BIT CT A	LOPE	ALL 6		98.000		 		l:
0200100	EARTH EXCA	4T I		CU YD	0.00		 	 	I I
00	BORROW EXC	VATI	NO	cu yb	_			: : : : : :	!
0700220	POROUS GRA	EMB	ANK				1 1 1 1 1 1 1 - 11 -	 	!
0800150	TRENCH BA	 		CU YD	5.00		 	 	l r
5000305	SEEDING CL	ı	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	ACRE	0		 	 	l !
5000400	NITROGEN F	<u> </u>	UTR	POUND	72.0				<u></u>
5000500	PHOSPHORUS	FERT	NUTR	POUND	72.000 x				!
2000600	POTASSIUM	ERT	UTR	POUND	72.000 x		11 -		l
									-

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE RUN DATE - 09/20/13 RUN TIME - 220553 ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION SCHEDULE OF PRICES CONTRACT NUMBER - 97536 MADISON 10-00061-00-BT (O'FALLON) ST CLAIR

 α

ITEM		HINIT OF		HINIT DOTOE		DOICE	
NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	MEASURE	QUANTITY	DOLLARS CENT	S DOLLAR	SCT	VI
127	MULCH METHOD 3A	ACRE	0.800 ×		— 11 <i>-</i> -		
630	EROSION CONTR BLANKET	 		I I I I I I I I I I I I I	 	1 1 1 1	1
635	HD EROS CONTR BLANKET	1 	65.0			 	1
0250	TEMP EROS CONTR		10	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 -	 	1
305	TEMP DITCH CHECKS	FO	1.0	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	 	I I I I	, I
0400	PERIMETER EROS BAR	F. 0	729.00	1 1 1	i i i i i i i i i i		1
500	INLET & PIPE PROTECT	EACH	. 00	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	 - 	 	ī
ı — ı	STONE RIPRAP CL A3	\(\sum_{\chi} \)	00 *	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	I I I I I I	 	1
107	STONE RIPRAP CL A4	ı o	89.00		! ! ! ! ! ! ! !	 	
20	FILTER FABRIC	SQ	63.0		 	1 1	1
00	AGG BASE CSE A 6	S I I	87.0	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ;] 	
10	BIT MATLS PR CT	GALL	22.00		! ! ! ! ! ! ! ! !	1 1 1	
300	AGG PR CT	i	00.	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	 - - - - - - -	I	
305	MA SC "C" N30	NOL	149.000 X	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		1
100	PC CONC SIDEWALK 4	SQ FT	409.000 X		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	: 	1
						_	_

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE RUN DATE - 09/20/13 RUN TIME - 220553 ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION SCHEDULE OF PRICES CONTRACT NUMBER - 97536 10-00061-00-BT (O'FALLON) ST CLAIR MADISON

PRICE TOTAL CENTS PRICE DOLLARS UNIT 86.000 35,000 242.000 16.000 145.000 16.000 264.000 264.000 698,000 4,820.000 44.000 1.000 48.800 32.000 266.000 QUANTITY UNIT OF MEASURE SQ FT SQ YD SQ FT SQ YD SQ FT SQ FT FOOT SQ YD CU YD CN YD EACH POUND FOOT FOOT FOOT DESCRIPTION STRUCTURE EXCAVATION BRIDGE FENCE RAILING DETECTABLE WARNINGS FORM LINER TEX SURF REINFORCEMENT BARS PIPE CULVERT REMOV PC CONC SIDEWALK ITEM PAVT PATCH T3 PAVT PATCH T2 PAVEMENT REM SIDEWALK REM 4 NAME PLATES CONC STRUCT ⋖ PΑΥ J CNL CUL م 42400800 42400300 44000100 44000600 44200065 44200069 50200100 50300225 50300285 50105220 50800105 50901730 51500100 542A1069 542A2797 ITEM NUMBER

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION SCHEDULE OF PRICES CONTRACT NUMBER - 97536 MADISON 10-00061-00-BT (O'FALLON) ST CLAIR

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE RUN DATE - 09/20/13 RUN TIME - 220553

UNIT PRICE TOTAL PRICE DOLLARS CTS	— n		1					1	1			1		i	
QUANTITY	1.000 X		.00	96.000 X	12.000 X	195.000 X	X- - - - - - -	440.0	-X- 00	8.00	. 0	0	. 0	4.000 X	
UNIT OF MEASURE	EACH	EACH		LL 		FOOT	FOOT		80	ı LL		і Ш І	1 1 1 1 1	EACH	
PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	END SECTIONS 15	END SECTIONS 24	END SECTIONS 72	SS RG CL A 1 12	SS RG CL A 1 15	SS RG CL A 2 12	SS RG CL A 2 15	CONCRETE SEALER	GEOCOMPOSITE WALL DR	PIPE DRAINS 12	INLETS TA T3F&G	NLETS TA T8G	INLETS TB T1F CL	NLETS TB T8G	COMB CC&G TB
ITEM	4213450	4213459	4213507	50A2320	50A2330	A2520	50A2530	8700300	9100100	100945	0235700	0236200	40215	0240301	0604400

ы

RUN IIME - 220553	UNIT PRICE TOTAL PRICE DOLLARS CENTS DOLLARS CTS	11	1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1							
	QUANTITY	1.000 ×	37.000 X	132.000 X	1.000 X	180.000 X	77.000 X		1.000 X	789.000 X	2.000 X
CONTRACT NUMBER - 97536	UNIT OF MEASURE	NOS T	SQ FT	F00T	EACH	FOOT	FOOT	EACH	EACH	F00T	ЕАСН
	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	MOBILIZATION	SIGN PAN	WOOD SIN SUPPO	ELECT SERV INS	UNDRGRD C CNC	CON AT ST 1 GALVS	JUN BX SS AS 6X4X	GULFBOX JUNCTI	EC C XLP USE 1	PAS LUM
SI CLAIK	ITEM NUMBER	67100100	72000100	73000100	01	0287	81100300	81300210	81500100	81702110	82107300

NOTE:

EACH PAY ITEM SHOULD HAVE A UNIT PRICE AND A TOTAL PRICE.

TOTAL

- THE UNIT PRICE SHALL GOVERN IF NO TOTAL PRICE IS SHOWN OR IF THERE IS A DISCREPANCY BETWEEN THE PRODUCT OF THE UNIT PRICE MULTIPLIED BY THE QUANTITY. . د
- IF A UNIT PRICE IS OMITTED, THE TOTAL PRICE WILL BE DIVIDED BY THE QUANTITY IN ORDER TO ESTABLISH A UNIT PRICE. .
- BID MAY BE DECLARED UNACCEPTABLE IF NEITHER A UNIT PRICE NOR A TOTAL PRICE IS SHOWN. ⋖ 4.

STATE REQUIRED ETHICAL STANDARDS GOVERNING CONTRACT PROCUREMENT: ASSURANCES, CERTIFICATIONS AND DISCLOSURES

I. GENERAL

- **A.** Article 50 of the Code establishes the duty of all State CPOs, SPOs, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.
- **B.** In order to comply with the provisions of Article 50 and to carry out the duty established therein, all bidders are to adhere to ethical standards established for the procurement process, and to make such assurances, disclosures and certifications required by law. Except as otherwise required in subsection III, paragraphs J-M, by execution of the Proposal Signature Sheet, the bidder indicates that each of the mandated assurances have been read and understood, that each certification is made and understood, and that each disclosure requirement has been understood and completed.
- **C.** In addition to all other remedies provided by law, failure to comply with any assurance, failure to make any disclosure or the making of a false certification shall be grounds for the CPO to void the contract, and may result in the suspension or debarment of the bidder or subcontractor. If a false certification is made by a subcontractor the contractor's submitted bid and the executed contract may not be declared void unless the contractor refuses to terminate the subcontract upon the State's request after a finding that the subcontractor's certification was false.

	I acknowledge.	understand and	l accept these	terms and	conditions.
--	----------------	----------------	----------------	-----------	-------------

II. ASSURANCES

The assurances hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder.

A. Conflicts of Interest

Section 50-13. Conflicts of Interest.

- (a) Prohibition. It is unlawful for any person holding an elective office in this State, holding a seat in the General Assembly, or appointed to or employed in any of the offices or agencies of state government and who receives compensation for such employment in excess of 60% of the salary of the Governor of the State of Illinois, or who is an officer or employee of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority, or who is the spouse or minor child of any such person to have or acquire any contract, or any direct pecuniary interest in any contract therein, whether for stationery, printing, paper, or any services, materials, or supplies, that will be wholly or partially satisfied by the payment of funds appropriated by the General Assembly of the State of Illinois or in any contract of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority.
- (b) Interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) is entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.
- (c) Combined interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association, or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) together with his or her spouse or minor children is entitled to receive (i) more than 15%, in the aggregate, of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of 2 times the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.
- (d) Securities. Nothing in this Section invalidates the provisions of any bond or other security previously offered or to be offered for sale or sold by or for the State of Illinois.
- (e) Prior interests. This Section does not affect the validity of any contract made between the State and an officer or employee of the State or member of the General Assembly, his or her spouse, minor child or any combination of those persons if that contract was in existence before his or her election or employment as an officer, member, or employee. The contract is voidable, however, if it cannot be completed within 365 days after the officer, member, or employee takes office or is employed.

The current salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00. Sixty percent of the salary is \$106,447.20.

The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-13, or that an effective exemption has been issued by the Board of Ethics to any individual subject to the Section 50-13 prohibitions pursuant to the provisions of Section 50-20 of the Code. Information concerning the exemption process is available from the Department upon request.

B. Negotiations

Section 50-15. Negotiations.

It is unlawful for any person employed in or on a continual contractual relationship with any of the offices or agencies of State government to participate in contract negotiations on behalf of that office or agency with any firm, partnership, association, or corporation with whom that person has a contract for future employment or is negotiating concerning possible future employment.

The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-15, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

C. Inducements

Section 50-25. Inducement.

Any person who offers or pays any money or other valuable thing to any person to induce him or her not to bid for a State contract or as recompense for not having bid on a State contract is guilty of a Class 4 felony. Any person who accepts any money or other valuable thing for not bidding for a State contract or who withholds a bid in consideration of the promise for the payment of money or other valuable thing is guilty of a Class 4 felony.

The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-25, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

D. Revolving Door Prohibition

Section 50-30. Revolving door prohibition.

CPOs, SPOs, procurement compliance monitors, their designees whose principal duties are directly related to State procurement, and executive officers confirmed by the Senate are expressly prohibited for a period of 2 years after terminating an affected position from engaging in any procurement activity relating to the State agency most recently employing them in an affected position for a period of at least 6 months. The prohibition includes, but is not limited to: lobbying the procurement process; specifying; bidding; proposing bid, proposal, or contract documents; on their own behalf or on behalf of any firm, partnership, association, or corporation. This Section applies only to persons who terminate an affected position on or after January 15, 1999.

The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-30, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

E. Reporting Anticompetitive Practices

Section 50-40. Reporting anticompetitive practices.

When, for any reason, any vendor, bidder, contractor, CPO, SPO, designee, elected official, or State employee suspects collusion or other anticompetitive practice among any bidders, offerors, contractors, proposers, or employees of the State, a notice of the relevant facts shall be transmitted to the Attorney General and the CPO.

The bidder assures the Department that it has not failed to report any relevant facts concerning the practices addressed in Section 50-40 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

F. Confidentiality

Section 50-45. Confidentiality.

Any CPO, SPO, designee, or executive officer who willfully uses or allows the use of specifications, competitive bid documents, proprietary competitive information, proposals, contracts, or selection information to compromise the fairness or integrity of the procurement, bidding, or contract process shall be subject to immediate dismissal, regardless of the Personnel code, any contract, or any collective bargaining agreement, and may in addition be subject to criminal prosecution.

The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any fact relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-45 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

G. Insider Information

Section 50-50. Insider information.

It is unlawful for any current or former elected or appointed State official or State employee to knowingly use confidential information available only by virtue of that office or employment for actual or anticipated gain for themselves or another person.

The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-50 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

☐ I acknowledge, understand and accept these terms and conditions for the above assurances.

III. CERTIFICATIONS

The certifications hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. Section 50-2 of the Code provides that every person that has entered into a multi-year contract and every subcontractor with a multi-year subcontract shall certify, by July 1 of each fiscal year covered by the contract after the initial fiscal year, to the responsible CPO whether it continues to satisfy the requirements of Article 50 pertaining to the eligibility for a contract award. If a contractor or subcontractor is not able to truthfully certify that it continues to meet all requirements, it shall provide with its certification a detailed explanation of the circumstances leading to the change in certification status. A contractor or subcontractor that makes a false statement material to any given certification required under Article 50 is, in addition to any other penalties or consequences prescribed by law, subject to liability under the Whistleblower Reward and Protection Act for submission of a false claim.

A. Bribery

Section 50-5. Bribery.

- (a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:
 - (1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or
 - (2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.
- (b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government, or subcontracting under such a contract, as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:
 - (1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or
 - (2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, or which is signatory to the contract which the subcontract relates, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 2012.
- (c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.
- (d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State, and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the contractor or the subcontractor, respectively, that the contractor or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any certifications required by this Section are false. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

The contractor or subcontractor certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50.5.

B. Felons

Section 50-10. Felons.

- (a) Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any State agency, or enter into a subcontract, from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.
- (b) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any of the certifications required by this Section are false.

C. Debt Delinquency

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder or subcontractor, respectively, certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under the Code. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, further acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if this certification is false or if the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

D. Prohibited Bidders, Contractors and Subcontractors

Section 50-10.5 and 50-60(c). Prohibited bidders, contractors and subcontractors.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 or if in violation of Subsection (c) for a period of five years from the date of conviction. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontract is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO shall declare the related contract void if any of the certifications completed pursuant to this Section are false.

E. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-14 that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, is not barred from being awarded a contract or entering into a subcontract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency, or entering into any subcontract, that is subject to the Code by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, acknowledges that the CPO may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

F. Educational Loan

Section 3 of the Educational Loan Default Act provides no State agency shall contract with an individual for goods or services if that individual is in default, as defined in Section 2 of this Act, on an educational loan. Any contract used by any State agency shall include a statement certifying that the individual is not in default on an educational loan as provided in this Section.

The bidder, if an individual as opposed to a corporation, partnership or other form of business organization, certifies that the bidder is not in default on an educational loan as provided in Section 3 of the Act.

G. Bid-Rigging/Bid Rotating

Section 33E-11 of the Criminal Code of 2012 provides:

- (a) Every bid submitted to and public contract executed pursuant to such bid by the State or a unit of local government shall contain a certification by the prime contractor that the prime contractor is not barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or 33E-4 of this Article.
- (b) A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

A violation of Section 33E-3 would be represented by a conviction of the crime of bid-rigging which, in addition to Class 3 felony sentencing, provides that any person convicted of this offense or any similar offense of any state or the United States which contains the same elements as this offense shall be barred for 5 years from the date of conviction from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of such corporation if the employee so convicted is no longer employed by the corporation and: (1) it has been finally adjudicated not guilty or (2) if it demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was neither authorized, requested, commanded, nor performed by a director, officer or a high managerial agent in behalf of the corporation.

A violation of Section 33E-4 would be represented by a conviction of the crime of bid-rotating which, in addition to Class 2 felony sentencing, provides that any person convicted of this offense or any similar offense of any state or the United States which contains the same elements as this offense shall be permanently barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of such corporation if the employee so convicted is no longer employed by the corporation and: (1) it has been finally adjudicated not guilty or (2) if it demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was neither authorized, requested, commanded, nor performed by a director, officer or a high managerial agent in behalf of the corporation.

The bidder certifies that it is not barred from contracting with the Department by reason of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or Section 33E-4.

H. International Anti-Boycott

Section 5 of the International Anti-Boycott Certification Act provides every contract entered into by the State of Illinois for the manufacture, furnishing, or purchasing of supplies, material, or equipment or for the furnishing of work, labor, or services, in an amount exceeding the threshold for small purchases according to the purchasing laws of this State or \$10,000.00, whichever is less, shall contain certification, as a material condition of the contract, by which the contractor agrees that neither the contractor nor any substantially-owned affiliated company is participating or shall participate in an international boycott in violation of the provisions of the U.S. Export Administration Act of 1979 or the regulations of the U.S. Department of Commerce promulgated under that Act.

The bidder makes the certification set forth in Section 5 of the Act.

I. Drug Free Workplace

The Illinois "Drug Free Workplace Act" applies to this contract and it is necessary to comply with the provisions of the "Act" if the contractor is a corporation, partnership, or other entity (including a sole proprietorship) which has 25 or more employees.

The bidder certifies that if awarded a contract in excess of \$5,000 it will provide a drug free workplace in compliance with the provisions of the Act.

J. <u>Disclosure of Business Operations in Iran</u>

Section 50-36 of the Code, 30ILCS 500/50-36 provides that each bid, offer, or proposal submitted for a State contract shall include a disclosure of whether or not the Company acting as the bidder, offeror, or proposing entity, or any of its corporate parents or subsidiaries, within the 24 months before submission of the bid, offer, or proposal had business operations that involved contracts with or provision of supplies or services to the Government of Iran, companies in which the Government of Iran has any direct or indirect equity share, consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran and either of the following conditions apply:

- (1) More than 10% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve oil-related activities or mineral-extraction activities; less than 75% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve contracts with or provision of oil-related or mineral-extraction products or services to the Government of Iran or a project or consortium created exclusively by that government; and the Company has failed to take substantial action.
- (2) The Company has, on or after August 5, 1996, made an investment of \$20 million or more, or any combination of investments of at least \$10 million each that in the aggregate equals or exceeds \$20 million in any 12-month period, which directly or significantly contributes to the enhancement of Iran's ability to develop petroleum resources of Iran.

The terms "Business operations", "Company", "Mineral-extraction activities", "Oil-related activities", "Petroleum resources", and "Substantial action" are all defined in the Code.

Failure to make the disclosure required by the Code shall cause the bid, offer or proposal to be considered not responsive. The disclosure will be considered when evaluating the bid or awarding the contract. The name of each Company disclosed as doing business or having done business in Iran will be provided to the State Comptroller.

Check the appr	opriate statement:
//	Company has no business operations in Iran to disclose.
//	Company has business operations in Iran as disclosed the attached document.

K. Apprenticeship and Training Certification (Does not apply to federal aid projects)

In accordance with the provisions of Section 30-22 (6) of the Code, the bidder certifies that it is a participant, either as an individual or as part of a group program, in the approved apprenticeship and training programs applicable to each type of work or craft that the bidder will perform with its own forces. The bidder further certifies for work that will be performed by subcontract that each of its subcontractors submitted for approval either (a) is, at the time of such bid, participating in an approved, applicable apprenticeship and training program; or (b) will, prior to commencement of performance of work pursuant to this contract, begin participation in an approved apprenticeship and training program applicable to the work of the subcontract. The Department, at any time before or after award, may require the production of a copy of each applicable Certificate of Registration issued by the United States Department of Labor evidencing such participation by the contractor and any or all of its subcontractors. Applicable apprenticeship and training programs are those that have been approved and registered with the United States Department of Labor. The bidder shall list in the space below, the official name of the program sponsor holding the Certificate of Registration for all of the types of work or crafts in which the bidder is a participant and that will be performed with the bidder's forces. Types of work or craft work that will be subcontracted shall be included and listed as subcontract work. The list shall also indicate any type of work or craft job category that does not have an applicable apprenticeship or training program. The bidder is responsible for making a complete report and shall make certain that each type of work or craft job category that will be utilized on the project as reported on the Construction Employee Workforce Projection (Form BC-1256) and returned with the bid is accounted for and listed.

NA-FEDERAL		

The requirements of this certification and disclosure are a material part of the contract, and the contractor shall require this certification provision to be included in all approved subcontracts. In order to fulfill this requirement, it shall not be necessary that an applicable program sponsor be currently taking or that it will take applications for apprenticeship, training or employment during the performance of the work of this contract.

L. Political Contributions and Registration with the State Board of Elections

Sections 20-160 and 50-37 of the Code regulate political contributions from business entities and any affiliated entities or affiliated persons bidding on or contracting with the state. Generally under Section 50-37, any business entity, and any affiliated entity or affiliated person of the business entity, whose current year contracts with all state agencies exceed an awarded value of \$50,000, are prohibited from making any contributions to any political committees established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for the awarding of the contracts or any other declared candidate for that office for the duration of the term of office of the incumbent officeholder or a period 2 years after the termination of the contract, whichever is longer. Any business entity and affiliated entities or affiliated persons whose state contracts in the current year do not exceed an awarded value of \$50,000, but whose aggregate pending bids and proposals on state contracts exceed \$50,000, either alone or in combination with contracts not exceeding \$50,000, are prohibited from making any political contributions to any political committee established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for awarding the pending contract during the period beginning on the date the invitation for bids or request for proposals is issued and ending on the day after the date of award or selection if the entity was not awarded or selected. Section 20-160 requires certification of registration of affected business entities in accordance with procedures found in Section 9-35 of The Election Code.

By submission of a bid, the contractor business entity acknowledges and agrees that it has read and understands Sections 20-160 and 50-37 of the Code, and that it makes the following certification:

The undersigned bidder certifies that it has registered as a business with the State Board of Elections and acknowledges a continuing duty to update the registration in accordance with the above referenced statutes. If the business entity is required to register, the CPO shall verify that it is in compliance on the date the bid or proposal is due. The CPO shall not accept a bid or proposal if the business entity is not in compliance with the registration requirements.

These requirements and compliance with the above referenced statutory sections are a material part of the contract, and any breach thereof shall be cause to void the contract under Section 50-60 of the Code. This provision does not apply to Federal-aid contracts.

M. Lobbyist Disclosure

Section 50-38 of the Code requires that any bidder or offeror on a State contract that hires a person required to register under the Lobbyist Registration Act to assist in obtaining a contract shall:

- (i) Disclose all costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, and other remunerations paid or to be paid to the lobbyist related to the contract.
- (ii) Not bill or otherwise cause the State of Illinois to pay for any of the lobbyist's costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, or other remuneration, and
- (iii) Sign a verification certifying that none of the lobbyist's costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, or other remuneration were billed to the State.

This information, along with all supporting documents, shall be filed with the agency awarding the contract and with the Secretary of State. The CPO shall post this information, together with the contract award notice, in the online Procurement Bulletin.

Pursuant to Subsection (c) of this Section, no person or entity shall retain a person or entity to attempt to influence the outcome of a procurement decision made under the Code for compensation contingent in whole or in part upon the decision or procurement. Any person who violates this subsection is guilty of a business offense and shall be fined not more than \$10,000.

Bidder acknowledges that it is required to disclose the hiring of any person required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act (25 ILCS 170) in connection with this contract.

□ Lackn	owledge, understand and accept these terms and conditions for the above certifications.
	d address of person:
	Bidder has hired the following persons required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act in connection with the contract:
Or	
	Bidder has not hired any person required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act in connection with this contract.

IV. DISCLOSURES

A. The disclosures hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. The bidder further certifies that the Department has received the disclosure forms for each bid.

The CPO may void the bid, or contract, respectively, if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous disclosure. A contractor or subcontractor may be suspended or debarred for violations of the Code. Furthermore, the CPO may void the contract and the surety providing the performance bond shall be responsible for completion of the contract.

B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest

1. Section 50-35 of the Code provides that all bids of more than \$25,000 shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the bidder. This disclosed information for the successful bidder, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, filed with the Procurement Policy Board, and shall be incorporated as a material term of the contract. Furthermore, pursuant to Section 5-5, the Procurement Policy Board may review a proposal, bid, or contract and issue a recommendation to void a contract or reject a proposal or bid based on any violation of the Code or the existence of a conflict of interest as provided in subsections (b) and (d) of Section 50-35.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the bidding entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the contractor or bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each person making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each person making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form.

The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the bidding entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. <u>Disclosure Forms</u>. Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. A separate Disclosure Form A must be submitted with the bid for each individual meeting the above requirements. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies and a total ownership certification. **The forms must be included with each bid.**

C. Disclosure Form Instructions

Form A Instructions for Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest

If the bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a bidder is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the bidder must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the bidder should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for the bidding company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

1.	Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES NO
2.	Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YESNO
3.	Does anyone in your organization receive more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income? YES NO
4.	Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the bidding entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES NO
	(Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed <u>per person per bid</u> even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The bidder must determine each individual in the bidding entity or the bidding entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. **Photocopied or stamped signatures are not acceptable**. The person signing can be, but does not have to be, the person for which the form is being completed. The bidder is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the <u>NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT</u> of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

Form B: Instructions for Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information

Disclosure Form B must be completed for each bid submitted by the bidding entity. Note: Checking the <u>NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT</u> on Form A <u>does not</u> allow the bidder to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the bidder may be considered nonresponsive and the bid will not be accepted.

The Bidder shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the bidder only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the bidder must do one of the following:

Option I: If the bidder did not submit an Affidavit of Availability to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Do not include IDOT contracts. Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included. Bidders who submit Affidavits of Availability are suggested to use Option II.

Option II: If the bidder is required and has submitted an Affidavit of Availability in order to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder may write or type "See Affidavit of Availability" which indicates that the Affidavit of Availability is incorporated by reference and includes all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. For any contracts that are not covered by the Affidavit of Availability, the bidder must identify them on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). These might be such things as leases.

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Form A Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest Disclosure

Contractor Name		
Legal Address		
City, State, Zip		
	I = "	T = N
Telephone Number	Email Address	Fax Number (if available)
	1	1

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). Vendors desiring to enter into a contract with the State of Illinois must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form. This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form A must be completed for bids in excess of \$25,000, and for all open-ended contracts. A publicly traded company may submit a 10K disclosure (or equivalent if applicable) in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Form A. See Disclosure Form Instructions.

The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.

DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION

 Disclosure of Financial Information. The individual named below has an interest in the BIDDER (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor. (Make copies of this form as necessary and attach a separate Disclosure Form A for each individual meeting these requirements)

FOR INDIVIDUAL (type or print information)							
NA	ME:						
AD	DRESS						
Тур	e of ownership	/distributable income share:	:				
stoo		sole proprietorship	Partnership	other: (explain on separate sheet):			
% 0	r \$ value of own	ership/distributable income sh	are:				

- 2. Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest. Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate which, if any, of the following potential conflict of interest relationships apply. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please attach additional pages and describe.
 - (a) State employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, including contractual employment of services. Yes No

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

- Are you currently an officer or employee of either the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State
 Toll Highway Authority?
 Yes ___No __
- Are you currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor provide the name the State agency for which you are employed and your annual salary.

3.	If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the Salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you e (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary	ntitled to receive n, partnership, association or
4.	If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the Salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you a or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in aggregate of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount salary of the Governor?	nd your spouse of the total distributable income
	employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including con previous 2 years.	
If your	answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.	YesNo
1.	Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority?	of the Capitol Development YesNo
2.	Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employ of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appointed agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60 annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of the spouse and/of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual salary exceeds 60 annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of the spouse and/of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual salary exceeds 60 annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of the spouse and/of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual salary exceeds 60 an	d to or employed by any 0% of the or minor children, the name
3.	If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or estate of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual are you entitled to receive (i) more than 71/2% of the total distributable firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excannual salary of the Governor?	I salary of the Governor, e income of your
4.	If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or er State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual and your spouse or any minor children entitled to receive (i) more that aggregate of the total distributable income from your firm, partnership (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor?	salary of the Governor, are you an 15% in the
		Yes No
unit of	e status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the govern government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinoicurrently or in the previous 3 years.	
	nship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 ye daughter.	ears; spouse, father, mother, YesNo
Americ of the S	tive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the State a, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in exceptage of that office currently or in the previous 3 years.	State of Illinois or the statues
	nship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in the previous 2 daughter.	years; spouse, father, mother, YesNo
(g) Employ	yment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lob	byist of the State government. YesNo

(h) Relationship to anyone who is or was a registered lobbyist in the previous, or daughter.	YesNo
(i) Compensated employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, by a committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the F	of the State of Illinois, or any political
(j) Relationship to anyone; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter; who last 2 years by any registered election or re-election committee register county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee restate or the Federal Board of Elections.	ered with the Secretary of State or any registered with either the Secretary of
	YesNo
Communication Disclosure.	
Disclose the name and address of each lobbyist and other agent of Section 2 of this form, who is has communicated, is communicating, comployee concerning the bid or offer. This disclosure is a continuing of for accuracy throughout the process and throughout the term of the continuing below:	or may communicate with any State officer or bligation and must be promptly supplemented
Name and address of person(s):	

3.

4. Debarment Disclosure. For each of the persons identified under Sections 2 and 3 of this form, disclose whether any of the following has occurred within the previous 10 years: debarment from contracting with any governmental entity; professional licensure discipline; bankruptcies; adverse civil judgments and administrative findings; and criminal felony convictions. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the procurement process and term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name of person(s):		
Nature of disclosure:		
APPLICAE	BLE STATEMENT	
This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the penalty of perjury, I certify the contents of this disclosknowledge.		
Completed by:		
Signature of Individual or Au	thorized Representative	Date
NOT APPLIC	CABLE STATEMENT	
Under penalty of perjury, I have determined that no in the criteria that would require the completion of this F		nization meet
This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the	CONTRACTOR listed on the previo	us page.
Signature of Authorize	ed Representative	Date

The bidder has a continuing obligation to supplement these disclosures under Sec. 50-35 of the Code.

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Form B Other Contracts & Financial Related Information Disclosure

Contractor Name	9				
Legal Address					
City, State, Zip					
Telephone Numb	per		Email Address	Fax Number (if available)	1
his informatio		oart of the pub	s Form is required by the Section 5 slicly available contract file. This Fo contracts.		
	DISCLOSURE	OF OTHER O	CONTRACTS AND PROCUREMEN	NT RELATED INFORI	<u>MATION</u>
has any pend any other Sta	ing contracts (inc te of Illinois ager	cluding leases ncy: Yes _	ement Related Information. The B s), bids, proposals, or other ongoing No to complete the signature box on the	procurement relation	ship with
	uch as bid or pro		relationship by showing State of Illiattach additional pages as necessa		
		THE FOL	LOWING STATEMENT MUST BE	CHECKED	
			Signature of Authorized Representative	_	Date
			OWNERSHIP CERTIFICATI	<u>ON</u>	
	certify that the fo ownership.	llowing staten	nent is true if the individuals for all	submitted Form A dis	sclosures do not total
	Any remaining o		erest is held by individuals receivoutive income or holding less than		
	☐ Yes ☐ No	D	Form A disclosure(s) established 10	00% ownership)	

SPECIAL NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

The following requirements of the Illinois Department of Human Rights' Rules and Regulations are applicable to bidders on all construction contracts advertised by the Illinois Department of Transportation:

CONSTRUCTION EMPLOYEE UTILIZATION PROJECTION

- (a) All bidders on construction contracts shall complete and submit, along with and as part of their bids, a Bidder's Employee Utilization Form (Form BC-1256) setting forth a projection and breakdown of the total workforce intended to be hired and/or allocated to such contract work by the bidder including a projection of minority and female employee utilization in all job classifications on the contract project.
- (b) The Department of Transportation shall review the Employee Utilization Form, and workforce projections contained therein, of the contract awardee to determine if such projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification in accordance with the Equal Employment Opportunity Clause and Section 7.2 of the Illinois Department of Human Rights' Rules and Regulations for Public Contracts adopted as amended on September 17, 1980. If it is determined that the contract awardee's projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification, it shall be advised in writing of the manner in which it is underutilizing and such awardee shall be considered to be in breach of the contract unless, prior to commencement of work on the contract project, it submits revised satisfactory projections or an acceptable written affirmative action plan to correct such underutilization including a specific timetable geared to the completion stages of the contract.
- (c) The Department of Transportation shall provide to the Department of Human Rights a copy of the contract awardee's Employee Utilization Form, a copy of any required written affirmative action plan, and any written correspondence related thereto. The Department of Human Rights may review and revise any action taken by the Department of Transportation with respect to these requirements.



PART I. IDENTIFICATION

Contract No. 97536 ST. CLAIR County Section 10-00061-00-BT (O'fallon) Project TE-00D8(166) Route MADISON ILLINI TRAIL District 8 Construction Funds

Dept. Human Rights	s #						_ Dur	ration (of Proj	ect: _								
Name of Bidder:																		
PART II. WORKFO A. The undersigned which this contract wo projection including a	bidder hark is to be	as analyz e perform	ed mir ed, an	d for the	ne locati	ions fror	n whic	h the b	idder re	cruits	employe	es, and h	ereb	y subm	its the foll	owir con	ng workfo) prce
		TOTA	AL Wo	rkforce	Projec	tion for	Contra	ct						С	URRENT	- EM	PLOYER	S
				MING	ORITY I	EMPLO'	YEES			TR	AINEES				TO BE		IGNED RACT	
JOB	_	TAL		1014		A N II O	*OTI		APPI		_	HE JOB	Ī	_	TAL		MINC	
CATEGORIES	M	OYEES F	M	ACK F	HISP.	ANIC	MIN(OR. F	TIC M	F	M	INEES F	-	M	OYEES F		M	OYEES F
OFFICIALS (MANAGERS)	IVI	'	IVI		IVI	'	IVI	'	IVI	1	IVI	'	-	IVI	ı		IVI	
SUPERVISORS																		
FOREMEN													-					
CLERICAL																		
EQUIPMENT OPERATORS													-					
MECHANICS																		
TRUCK DRIVERS																		
IRONWORKERS																		
CARPENTERS																		
CEMENT MASONS																		
ELECTRICIANS													-					
PIPEFITTERS, PLUMBERS																		
PAINTERS																		
LABORERS, SEMI-SKILLED																		
LABORERS, UNSKILLED													-					
TOTAL																		
		BLE C							1			FOF	R DF	PARTM	ENT USE	ON	ΙΥ	
EMPLOYEES		aining Pro	ojectio T	n for C	ontract		*OT	HER	-							- 0		
IN		OYEES	BL	ACK	HISP	ANIC	_	IOR.										
TRAINING	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	1									
APPRENTICES																		
ON THE JOB									1									

Note: See instructions on page 2

BC 1256 (Rev. 12/11/07)

*Other minorities are defined as Asians (A) or Native Americans (N).
Please specify race of each employee shown in Other Minorities column.

Contract No. 97536 ST. CLAIR County Section 10-00061-00-BT (O'fallon) Project TE-00D8(166) Route MADISON ILLINI TRAIL District 8 Construction Funds

PART II. WORKFORCE PROJECTION - continued

	Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is the total numer event the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract.	mber of new hires that would be employed in the
	The undersigned bidder projects that: (number)	new hires would be
	recruited from the area in which the contract project is locate new hires would be r	ted; and/or (number) recruited from the area in which the bidder's principal
	office or base of operation is located.	· ·
	Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is a projection of undersigned bidder as well as a projection of numbers of per	
	The undersigned bidder estimates that (number) be directly employed by the prime contractor and that (numb employed by subcontractors.	ber) persons will be
PART II	III. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PLAN	
	The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that in the utilization projection included under PART II is determined to in any job category, and in the event that the undersigned commencement of work, develop and submit a written A (geared to the completion stages of the contract) where utilization are corrected. Such Affirmative Action Plan will be the Department of Human Rights .	to be an underutilization of minority persons or women d bidder is awarded this contract, he/she will, prior to Affirmative Action Plan including a specific timetable eby deficiencies in minority and/or female employee
	The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that the min submitted herein, and the goals and timetable included unde to be part of the contract specifications.	
Compa	pany	Telephone Number
Addres	ess	
	NOTICE REGARDING SIG	SIGNATURE
	Bidder's signature on the Proposal Signature Sheet will constitute the completed only if revisions are required.	ne signing of this form. The following signature block needs
Signatu	ature: 🗌 Tit	Title: Date:
Instructio	ctions: All tables must include subcontractor personnel in addition to prime	ne contractor personnel.
Table A -	1 ,	perform the contract work and the total number currently employed apprentices and on-the-job trainees. The "Total Employees" column and on-the-job trainees to be employed on the contract work.
Table B -	B - Include all employees currently employed that will be allocated to t currently employed.	the contract work including any apprentices and on-the-job trainees
Table C	C - Indicate the racial breakdown of the total apprentices and on-the-jo	job trainees shown in Table A.
		DO 1050 /D 10/11/07

ADDITIONAL FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the Required Contract Provisions for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (FHWA 1273), all bidders make the following certifications.

- A. By the execution of this proposal, the signing bidder certifies that the bidding entity has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action, in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with the submitted bid. This statement made by the undersigned bidder is true and correct under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States.
- B. CERTIFICATION, EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY:

1.	Have you participated in any previous contracts or subcontracts subject to the equal opportunity clause. YES NO
2.	If answer to #1 is yes, have you filed with the Joint Reporting Committee, the Director of OFCC, any Federal agency, or the former President's Committee on Equal Employment Opportunity, all reports due under the applicable filing requirements of those organizations? YES NO

Contract No. 97536 ST. CLAIR County Section 10-00061-00-BT (O'fallon) Project TE-00D8(166) Route MADISON ILLINI TRAIL District 8 Construction Funds

PROPOSAL SIGNATURE SHEET

The undersigned bidder hereby makes and submits this bid on the subject Proposal, thereby assuring the Department that all requirements of the Invitation for Bids and rules of the Department have been met, that there is no misunderstanding of the requirements of paragraph 3 of this Proposal, and that the contract will be executed in accordance with the rules of the Department if an award is made on this bid.

	Firm Name	
(IF AN INDIVIDUAL)	Signature of Owner	
	Business Address	
	Firm Name	
	Ву	
(IF A CO-PARTNERSHIP)	Business Address	
		Name and Address of All Members of the Firm:
	Corporate Name	
	Ву	
(IF A CORPORATION)		Signature of Authorized Representative
		Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative
	Attest	Signature
(IF A JOINT VENTURE, USE THIS SECTION FOR THE MANAGING PARTY AND THE	Puninaga Address	v
SECOND PARTY SHOULD SIGN BELOW)	business Address	
	Corporate Name	
(IF A JOINT VENTURE)	,	Signature of Authorized Representative
		Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative
	Attest	Signature
	Rusiness Address	
	Dusinoss Addiess	
If more than two parties are in the joint venture,	please attach an addit	ional signature sheet.

Illinois Department of Transportation

Return with Bid

Division of Highways Proposal Bid Bond

(Effective November 1, 1992)

			item No.
			Letting Date
KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESEN	NTS. That We		
as PRINCIPAL, and			
as i filivoli AL, aliu	_		
specified in the bid proposal under "Pi	roposal Guaranty" in effec	ct on the date of the Invi	as SURETY, are um of 5 percent of the total bid price, or for the amount itation for Bids, whichever is the lesser sum, well and truly ves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and
	the Department of Tran		ne PRINCIPAL has submitted a bid proposal to the rovement designated by the Transportation Bulletin Item
and as specified in the bidding and co after award by the Department, the P including evidence of the required in performance of such contract and for failure of the PRINCIPAL to make the to the Department the difference not t	entract documents, submit RINCIPAL shall enter into surance coverages and the prompt payment of required DBE submission to exceed the penalty here with another party to perfer the penalty th	t a DBE Utilization Plan o a contract in accordar providing such bond as labor and material furni or to enter into such content to between the amoun	CIPAL; and if the PRINCIPAL shall, within the time that is accepted and approved by the Department; and if, nee with the terms of the bidding and contract documents a specified with good and sufficient surety for the faithful shed in the prosecution thereof; or if, in the event of the ntract and to give the specified bond, the PRINCIPAL pays at specified in the bid proposal and such larger amount for by said bid proposal, then this obligation shall be null and
paragraph, then Surety shall pay the p	enal sum to the Departme e Department may bring	ent within fifteen (15) day an action to collect the a	with any requirement as set forth in the preceding ys of written demand therefor. If Surety does not make full amount owed. Surety is liable to the Department for all its whole or in part.
		·	used this instrument to be signed by
	day of		A.D., .
PRINCIPAL		SURETY	
(Company Nam	0)		(Company Name)
	•	D	(Company Name)
By (Signature	& Title)	By:	(Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)
	Notary Certi	fication for Principal and	1 Surety
STATE OF ILLINOIS, County of	noming ceru	nearon for 1 finespai and	· surety
l,		, a Notary Pւ	ublic in and for said County, do hereby certify that
		and	
(I	nsert names of individuals	s signing on behalf of PF	RINCIPAL & SURETY)
	is day in person and ackn		cribed to the foregoing instrument on behalf of PRINCIPAL that they signed and delivered said instrument as their free
Given under my hand and notar	ial seal this	day of	A.D
My commission expires			
			Notary Public
	gnature and Title line belo	ow, the Principal is ensu	file an Electronic Bid Bond. By signing the proposal and uring the identified electronic bid bond has been executed ons of the bid bond as shown above.
FI + 1 P1 P + 12 "		<u></u>	
Electronic Bid Bond ID#	Company / Bidder	Name	Signature and Title



DBE Utilization Plan

(1) Policy

It is public policy that disadvantaged businesses as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision shall have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts financed in whole or in part with Federal or State funds. Consequently the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract.

(2) Obligation

Date

The contractor agrees to ensure that disadvantaged businesses as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts or subcontracts financed in whole or in part with Federal or State funds. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision to ensure that said businesses have the maximum opportunity to compete for and perform under this contract. The contractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin or sex in the award and performance of contracts.

(3) Proj	ect and Bid Identification			
Complet	te the following information concerning the project and bid:			
Route		Total Bid		<u> </u>
Section		Contract DBE Goal		
Project			(Percent)	(Dollar Amount)
County				
Letting [Date			
Contract	t No.			
Letting I	tem No.			
(4) Ass	urance			
	in my capacity as an officer of the undersigned bidder (or bidder ny company: (check one) Meets or exceeds contract award goals and has provided door Disadvantaged Business Participation percent Attached are the signed participation statements, forms SBE use of each business participating in this plan and assuring the work of the contract. Failed to meet contract award goals and has included good fair provided participation as follows:	cumented participation as for 2025, required by the Spec at each business will perfor	ollows: ial Provision evi m a commercia	dencing availability and lly useful function in the
	Disadvantaged Business Participation percent The contract goals should be accordingly modified or waive support of this request including good faith effort. Also attrequired by the Special Provision evidencing availability and ubusiness will perform a commercially useful function in the work.	tached are the signed partic use of each business partic	articipation state	ements, forms SBE 2025,
Dec	Company	The "as read" Low Bidder is re		•
By _		Submit only one utilization pla submitted in accordance with		
Title		Bureau of Small Business Ent	erprises	Local Let Projects

The Department of Transportation is requesting disclosure of information that is necessary to accomplish the purpose as outlined under State and Federal law. Disclosure of this information is **REQUIRED**. Failure to provide any information will result in the contract not being awarded. This form has been approved by the State Forms Manager Center.

2300 South Dirksen Parkway

Springfield, Illinois 62764

Submit forms to the

Local Agency

(P)	Illinois Department of Transportation		_	DBE Participatio	n Statement
Subcontrac	tor Registration		L	etting	
Participation		l1	tem No.		
(1) Instruct	ions		C	Contract	
be submitte	nust be completed for each disadvantaged bused in accordance with the special provision and pace is needed complete an additional form fo	I will be attached to			
(2) Work					
Pay Item No.	Description	Qua	ntity	Unit Price	Total
		1		Total	
	Payment Items he above items which are partial pay items, sp	ecifically describe	the wo	ork and subcontrac	t dollar
has agreed execute a statement nathat comple	igned certify that the information included here I to perform a commercially useful function contract with the prime contractor. The ur may be made without prior approval from the ete and accurate information regarding actual versions to the Department.	in the work of the ndersigned further Department's Bure	contrunder under eau of this pr	act item(s) listed rstand that no ch Small Business Er roject and the payr	above and to anges to this nterprises and
	Signature for Prime Contractor		Sig	gnature for DBE Firm	
Title		Title			
Date		_			
Contact	Contact Person				
Phone	Phone				
Firm Name		Firm Name			
		Address			
City/State/Z	City/State/Zip				

The Department of Transportation is requesting disclosure of information that is necessary to accomplish the statutory purpose as outlined under the state and federal law. Disclosure of this information is **REQUIRED**. Failure to provide any information will result in the contract not being awarded. This form has been approved by the State Forms Management Center.

WC _____

E _____

PROPOSAL ENVELOPE



PROPOSALS

for construction work advertised for bids by the Illinois Department of Transportation

Item No.	Item No.	Item No.

Submitted By:

Name:	
Address:	
Phone No.	

Bidders should use an IDOT proposal envelope or affix this form to the front of a 10" x 13" envelope for the submittal of bids. If proposals are mailed, they should be enclosed in a second or outer envelope addressed to:

Engineer of Design and Environment - Room 326 Illinois Department of Transportation 2300 South Dirksen Parkway Springfield, Illinois 62764

NOTICE

Individual bids, including Bid Bond and/or supplemental information if required, should be securely stapled.

CONTRACTOR OFFICE COPY OF CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS

NOTICE

None of the following material needs to be returned with the bid package unless the special provisions require documentation and/or other information to be submitted.

Contract No. 97536 ST. CLAIR County Section 10-00061-00-BT (O'fallon) Project TE-00D8(166) Route MADISON ILLINI TRAIL District 8 Construction Funds



SUBCONTRACTOR DOCUMENTATION

Public Acts 96-0795, 96-0920, and 97-0895 enacted substantial changes to the provisions of the Code (30 ILCS 500). Among the changes are provisions affecting subcontractors. The Contractor awarded this contract will be required as a material condition of the contract to implement and enforce the contract requirements applicable to subcontractors that entered into a contractual agreement with a total value of \$50,000 or more with a person or entity who has a contract subject to the Code and approved in accordance with article 108.01 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

If the Contractor seeks approval of subcontractors to perform a portion of the work, and approval is granted by the Department, the Contractor shall provide a copy of the subcontract to the Illinois Department of Transportation's CPO upon request within 15 calendar days after execution of the subcontract.

Financial disclosures required pursuant to Sec. 50-35 of the Code must be submitted for all applicable subcontractors. The subcontract shall contain the certifications required to be made by subcontractors pursuant to Article 50 of the Code. This Notice to Bidders includes a document incorporating all required subcontractor certifications and disclosures for use by the Contractor in compliance with this mandate. The document is entitled <u>State Required Ethical Standards Governing Subcontractors</u>.

STATE ETHICAL STANDARDS GOVERNING SUBCONTRACTORS

Article 50 of the Code establishes the duty of all State CPOs, SPOs, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.

The certifications hereinafter made by the subcontractor are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department approve the subcontractor. The CPO may terminate or void the contract approval if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous certification. If a false certification is made by a subcontractor the contractor's submitted bid and the executed contract may not be declared void unless the contractor refuses to terminate the subcontract upon the State's request after a finding that the subcontractor's certification was false.

Section 50-2 of the Code provides that every person that has entered into a multi-year contract and every subcontractor with a multi-year subcontract shall certify, by July 1 of each fiscal year covered by the contract after the initial fiscal year, to the responsible CPO whether it continues to satisfy the requirements of Article 50 pertaining to the eligibility for a contract award. If a contractor or subcontractor is not able to truthfully certify that it continues to meet all requirements, it shall provide with its certification a detailed explanation of the circumstances leading to the change in certification status. A contractor or subcontractor that makes a false statement material to any given certification required under Article 50 is, in addition to any other penalties or consequences prescribed by law, subject to liability under the Whistleblower Reward and Protection Act for submission of a false claim.

A. Bribery

Section 50-5. Bribery.

- (a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:
 - (1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or
 - (2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.
- (b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government, or subcontracting under such a contract, as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:
 - (1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or
 - (2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, or which is signatory to the contract to which the subcontract relates, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 2012.
- (c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.
- (d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State, and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the contractor or the subcontractor, respectively, that the contractor or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any certifications required by this Section are false. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

The contractor or subcontractor certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50.5.

B. Felons

Section 50-10. Felons.

- (a) Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any State agency, or enter into a subcontract, from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.
- (b) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any of the certifications required by this Section are false.

C. <u>Debt Delinquency</u>

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder or subcontractor, respectively, certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under the Code. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, further acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if this certification is false or if the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

D. Prohibited Bidders, Contractors and Subcontractors

Section 50-10.5 and 50-60(c). Prohibited bidders, contractors and subcontractors.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 or if in violation of Subsection (c) for a period of five years from the date of conviction. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO shall declare the related contract void if any of the certifications completed pursuant to this Section are false.

E. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-14 that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, is not barred from being awarded a contract or entering into a subcontract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency, or entering into any subcontract, that is subject to the Code by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, acknowledges that the CPO may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

Name of Subcontracting Company

Authorized Officer

Date

The undersigned, on behalf of the subcontracting company, has read and

SUBCONTRACTOR DISCLOSURES

I. DISCLOSURES

A. The disclosures hereinafter made by the subcontractor are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed. The subcontractor further certifies that the Department has received the disclosure forms for each subcontract.

The CPO may void the bid, contract, or subcontract, respectively, if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous disclosure. A contractor or subcontractor may be suspended or debarred for violations of the Code. Furthermore, the CPO may void the contract.

B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest

1. Section 50-35 of the Code provides that all subcontracts with a total value of \$50,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Code, shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the subcontractor. This disclosed information for the subcontractor, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, filed with the Procurement Policy Board, and shall be incorporated as a material term of the Prime Contractor's contract. Furthermore, pursuant to this Section, the Procurement Policy Board may recommend to allow or void a contract or subcontract based on a potential conflict of interest.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the subcontracting entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the subcontractor is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a subcontractor is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each person making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each person making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form.

The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, subcontracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the subcontracting entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, subcontract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. <u>Disclosure Forms</u>. Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. A separate Disclosure Form A must be submitted with the bid for each individual meeting the above requirements. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies and a total ownership certification. **The forms must be included with each bid.**

C. <u>Disclosure Form Instructions</u>

Form A Instructions for Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest

If the subcontractor is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a subcontractor is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a subcontractor is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the subcontractor must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the subcontractor should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on the second page of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for the subcontracting company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

1.	Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES NO
2.	Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES NO
3.	Does anyone in your organization receive more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor of the subcontracting entity's or parent entity's distributive income? YES NO
	(Note: Distributive income is, for these purposes, any type of distribution of profits. An annual salary is not distributive income.)
4.	Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the subcontracting entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES NO
	(Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed <u>per person per subcontract</u> even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)
ES"	answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The subcontractor must determine each individual in the

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The subcontractor must determine each individual in the subcontracting entity or the subcontracting entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. **Photocopied or stamped signatures are not acceptable**. The person signing can be, but does not have to be, the person for which the form is being completed. The subcontractor is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the <u>NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT</u> on page 2 of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

Form B: Instructions for Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information

Disclosure Form B must be completed for each subcontract submitted by the subcontracting entity. *Note: Checking the <u>NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT</u> on Form A <u>does not</u> allow the subcontractor to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the subcontract will not be approved.*

The Subcontractor shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts, subcontracts, leases, bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the subcontractor only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the subcontractor must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, subcontracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts or subcontracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included.

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Form A Subcontractor: Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest Disclosure

Subcontractor Name	Subcontractor Name					
Legal Address						
9						
City, State, Zip						
Oity, Otato, Zip	Jily, Glate, Zip					
T 1 1 N 1	E 3.4.11	F N 1 (% 3111)				
Telephone Number	Email Address	Fax Number (if available)				
		, ,				

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). Subcontractors desiring to enter into a subcontract of a State of Illinois contract must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form. This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form A must be completed for subcontracts with a total value of \$50,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Code, and for all openended contracts. A publicly traded company may submit a 10K disclosure (or equivalent if applicable) in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Form A. See Disclosure Form Instructions.

The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.

FOR INDIVIDUAL (type or print information)

DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION

1. Disclosure of Financial Information. The individual named below has an interest in the SUBCONTRACTOR (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor. (Make copies of this form as necessary and attach a separate Disclosure Form A for each individual meeting these requirements)

		,,,		
	NAME:			
	ADDRESS			
	Type of owner	ership/distributable income share:		
	stock % or \$ value o	sole proprietorship of ownership/distributable income sha	Partnership	other: (explain on separate shee
pote		Potential Conflicts of Interest. (f interest relationships apply. If the e.		
(a) S	tate employm	ent, currently or in the previous 3	years, including contractu	ual employment of services. YesNo
lf	your answer i	s yes, please answer each of the	following questions.	
	•	u currently an officer or employee ghway Authority?	of either the Capitol Deve	elopment Board or the Illinois State YesNo
	current exceed	u currently appointed to or emplo ly appointed to or employed by an ls 60% of the annual salary of the	ly agency of the State of I Governor, provide the na	llinois, and your annual salary

-C-

	3.	If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the S salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you er (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary	ntitled to receive , partnership, association or
	4.	If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the S salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you ar or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15 % in the aggreincome of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) are the salary of the Governor?	nd your spouse egate of the total distributable
(b)		employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including coprevious 2 years.	ontractual employment services YesNo
	If	your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.	. 66 <u></u> . 16 <u></u>
	1.	Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority?	of the Capitol Development YesNo
		Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employ of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appagency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceed annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of your spouse and/of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual	pointed to or employed by any ds 60% of the for minor children, the name
	3.	If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual are you entitled to receive (i) more than 71/2% of the total distributab firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in annual salary of the Governor?	Il salary of the Governor, le income of your
	4.	If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or er State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) m aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor?	salary of the Governor, ore than 15% in the
(c)	Electiv	re status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the gover	rnment of the United States, any
		local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois currently or in the previous 3 years.	s or the statutes of the State of YesNo
(d)		onship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 yanghter.	vears; spouse, father, mother, YesNo
(e)	Americ of the	ntive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the States, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in excharge of that office currently or in the previous 3 years.	ne State of Illinois or the statutes
		nship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in the previous 2 daughter.	2 years; spouse, father, mother, YesNo
(g)	Emplo	yment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lob	obyist of the State government. YesNo

	Relationship to anyone who is or was a registered lobbyist in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. YesNo
(Compensated employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, by any registered election or reelection committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. YesNo
	Relationship to anyone; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter; who was a compensated employee in the last 2 years by any registered election or re-election committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. YesNo
Con	nmunication Disclosure.
Sec em sup	close the name and address of each lobbyist and other agent of the bidder or offeror who is not identified in ction 2 of this form, who is has communicated, is communicating, or may communicate with any State officer or ployee concerning the bid or offer. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly oplemented for accuracy throughout the process and throughout the term of the contract. If no person is ntified, enter "None" on the line below:
	Name and address of person(s):
	·

3

4. Debarment Disclosure. For each of the persons identified under Sections 2 and 3 of this form, disclose whether any of the following has occurred within the previous 10 years: debarment from contracting with any governmental entity; professional licensure discipline; bankruptcies; adverse civil judgments and administrative findings; and criminal felony convictions. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly

supplemented for accuracy throughout the procurement process and term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below: Name of person(s): Nature of disclosure: APPLICABLE STATEMENT This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on previous page. Under penalty of perjury, I certify the contents of this disclosure to be true and accurate to the best of my knowledge. Completed by: Signature of Individual or Authorized Officer Date **NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT** Under penalty of perjury, I have determined that no individuals associated with this organization meet the criteria that would require the completion of this Form A. This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the SUBCONTRACTOR listed on the previous page. Signature of Authorized Officer Date

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Form B Subcontractor: Other Contracts & Financial Related Information Disclosure

Subcontractor Name			
Legal Address			
City, State, Zip			
Telephone Number	Email Address	Fax Number (if available)	
Disclosure of the information contained in information shall become part of the publicl a total value of \$50,000 or more, from subcontracts.	y available contract file. This Form	B must be completed for subcontracts	with
DISCLOSURE OF OTHER CONTRA	CTS, SUBCONTRACTS, AND PR	OCUREMENT RELATED INFORMATIO	<u>N(</u>
1. Identifying Other Contracts & Procure any pending contracts, subcontracts, includ any other State of Illinois agency: Ye If "No" is checked, the subcontractor only	ing leases, bids, proposals, or othe s No	r ongoing procurement relationship with	
2. If "Yes" is checked. Identify each such information such as bid or project number (a INSTRUCTIONS:)
THE FOLLO	WING STATEMENT MUST BE CH	ECKED	
,	Signature of Authorized Officer	Date	
	OWNERSHIP CERTIFICATION	[
Please certify that the following statement is of ownership	s true if the individuals for all submi	tted Form A disclosures do not total 100	%
Any remaining ownership interest is parent entity's distributive income o		than \$106,447.20 of the bidding entity's of interest.	or
☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A (Form	A disclosure(s) established 100% of	ownership)	

Illinois Department of Transportation

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS. Sealed proposals for the improvement described herein will be received by the Department of Transportation. Electronic bids are to be submitted to the electronic bidding system (ics-Integrated Contractors Exchange). Paper-based bids are to be submitted to the Chief Procurement Officer for the Department of Transportation in care of the Chief Contracts Official at the Harry R. Hanley Building, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, in Springfield, Illinois until 10:00 o'clock a.mNovember 8, 2013. All bids will be gathered, sorted, publicly opened and read in the auditorium at the Department of Transportation's Harry R. Hanley Building shortly after the 10:00 a.m. cut off time.
- 2. **DESCRIPTION OF WORK**. The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

Contract No. 97536 ST. CLAIR County Section 10-00061-00-BT (O'fallon) Project TE-00D8(166) Route MADISON ILLINI TRAIL District 8 Construction Funds

This project consists of the construction of a pedestrian bridge, HMA bike trail connector, including subgrade preparation, HMA pavement, grading, pipe culverts, PCC sidewalks, combination concrete curb and gutter, pavement markings and signs located on Madison Illini Trail from Mulberry Lane to Cedar Street in the City of O'Fallon.

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS. (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.
 - (b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS. This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to readvertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the Illinois Department of Transportation

Ann L. Schneider, Secretary

INDEX FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2013

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS, and LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (Adopted 1-1-12) (Revised 1-1-13)

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

Std. S	<u>Spec. Sec.</u> <u> </u>	Page No
10		
107		2
202		4
21	1 Topsoil and Compost	5
407		6
420	0 Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	10
424		
503		
504		
540		
603		16
610		18
642		
643		20
70 ⁻		
706	6 Impact Attenuators, Temporary	24
780		26
860		
1006		28
1042	2 Precast Concrete Products	29
1073		30
108	3 Elastomeric Bearings	31
110 ⁻	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
1100	6 Work Zone Traffic Control Devices	34

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

CHE	CK S	PAGE	NO.
1	Х	Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts	
		(Eff. 2-1-69) (Rev. 1-1-10)	35
2	Х	Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts) (Eff. 1-1-88) (Rev. 5-1-93)	38
3	X	EEO (Eff. 7-21-78) (Rev. 11-18-80)	39
4		Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts (Eff. 3-20-69) (Rev. 1-1-94)	49
5		Required Provisions - State Contracts (Eff. 4-1-65) (Rev. 1-1-13)	54
6		Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal (Eff. 11-1-03)	59
7		Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Removal (Eff. 6-1-89) (Rev. 1-1-09)	60
8		Haul Road Stream Crossings, Other Temporary Stream Crossings, and	
		In-Stream Work Pads (Eff. 1-2-92) (Rev. 1-1-98)	61
9		Construction Layout Stakes Except for Bridges (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 1-1-07)	62
10		Construction Layout Stakes (Eff. 5-1-93) (Rev. 1-1-07)	65
11		Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing (Eff. 1-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-07)	68
12		Subsealing of Concrete Pavements (Eff. 11-1-84) (Rev. 1-1-07)	
13		Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction (Eff. 11-1-87) (Rev. 1-1-09)	74
14		Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing (Eff. 2-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-09)	76
15		PCC Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching (Eff. 1-1-98) (Rev. 1-1-07)	77
16		Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal (Eff. 10-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-07)	
17		Polymer Concrete (Eff. 8-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-08)	
18		PVC Pipeliner (Eff. 4-1-04) (Rev. 1-1-07)	82
19		Pipe Underdrains (Eff. 9-9-87) (Rev. 1-1-07)	83
20		Guardrail and Barrier Wall Delineation (Eff. 12-15-93) (Rev. 1-1-12)	84
21		Bicycle Racks (Eff. 4-1-94) (Rev. 1-1-12)	88
22		Temporary Modular Glare Screen System (Eff. 1-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-07)	90
23		Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals (Eff. 8-1-03) (Rev. 1-1-07)	92
24		Work Zone Public Information Signs (Eff. 9-1-02) (Rev. 1-1-07)	94
25		Night Time Inspection of Roadway Lighting (Eff. 5-1-96)	95
26		English Substitution of Metric Bolts (Eff. 7-1-96)	96
27		English Substitution of Metric Reinforcement Bars (Eff. 4-1-96) (Rev. 1-1-03)	97
28		Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete (Eff. 1-1-01) (Rev. 1-1-13)	98
29		Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay for Pavements (Eff. 11-1-08) (Rev. 1-1-13)	99
30		Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant (Eff. 8-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-11)	102
31		Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures (Eff. 4-1-92) (Rev. 1-1-11)	110
32		Digital Terrain Modeling for Earthwork Calculations (Eff. 4-1-07)	122

LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

Table of Contents

CHECK:	CHECK SHEET # PAGE				
LRS 1		Reserved	125		
LRS 2		Furnished Excavation			
LRS 3	\boxtimes	Work Zone Traffic Control Surveillance	127		
LRS 4		Flaggers in Work Zones			
LRS 5		Contract Claims			
LRS 6		Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Contract Proposals	. 130		
LRS 7		Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Material Proposals	136		
LRS 8		Reserved	142		
LRS 9		Bituminous Surface Treatments	143		
LRS 10		Reserved			
LRS 11		Employment Practices			
LRS 12		Wages of Employees on Public Works (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 1-1-13)	147		
LRS 13		Selection of Labor			
LRS 14		Paving Brick and Concrete Paver Pavements and Sidewalks			
LRS 15		Partial Payments	153		
LRS 16		Protests on Local Lettings	154		
LRS 17		Substance Abuse Prevention Program			
LRS 18		Multigrade Cold Mix Asphalt	156		

INDEX TO SPECIAL PROVISIONS

	PAGE
DESCRIPTION OF WORK	1
SAFETY AND PROTECTION	1-2
UNDERGROUND FACILITIES AND UTILITIES	2
MONTHLY LABOR SUMMARY AND ACTIVITY REPORTING SYSTEM	2-4
STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED	5
EMBANKMENT	5-6
BORROW EXCAVATION	6
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN	6-7
STORM SEWERS, RUBBER GASKET	7
WOOD FENCE	7
BOLLARDS	7
POROUS GRANULAR EMBANKMENT	8
GRANULAR BACKFILL FOR STRUCTURES	8
BITUMINOUS COATED AGGREGATE SLOPEWALL	8-9
COMPLETION DATE	9
SOIL BORING DATA	9
SOIL BORINGS	10
STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN	2.
CORP OF ENGINEERS 404 PERMIT	1

INDEX LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS SPECIAL PROVISIONS

LR # LR SD12 LR SD13 LR SD406	<u>Pg#</u>	Special Provision Title Slab Movement Detection Device Required Cold Milled Surface Texture Safety Edge	Effective Nov. 11, 1984 Nov. 1, 1987 April 1, 2011	<u>Revised</u> Jan. 1, 2007 Jan. 1, 2007
LR 105 LR 107-2 LR 107-4 LR 107-7 LR 108	34 37	Cooperation with Utilities Railroad Protective Liability Insurance for Local Lettings Insurance Wages of Employees on Public Works Combination Bids	Jan. 1, 1999 Mar. 1, 2005 Feb. 1, 2007 Jan. 1, 1999 Jan. 1, 1994	Jan. 1, 2007 Jan. 1, 2006 Aug. 1, 2007 Jan. 2, 2013 Mar. 1, 2005
LR 109 LR 212 LR 355-1 LR 355-2 LR 400-1 LR 400-2		Equipment Rental Rates Shaping Roadway Bituminous Stabilized Base Course, Road Mix or Traveling Plant Mix Bituminous Stabilized Base Course, Plant Mix Bituminous Treated Earth Surface Bituminous Surface Plant Mix (Class B) Hot In-Place Recycling (HIR) – Surface Recycling	Jan. 1, 2012 Aug. 1, 1969 Oct. 1, 1973 Feb. 20, 1963 Jan. 1, 2007 Jan. 1, 2008 Jan. 1, 2012	Jan. 1, 2002 Jan. 1, 2007 Jan. 1, 2007 Apr. 1, 2012
LR 400-3 LR 400-4 LR 400-5 LR 400-6 LR 400-7 LR 402		Full-Depth Reclamation (FDR) with Emulsified Asphalt Cold In-Place Recycling (CIR) With Emulsified Asphalt Cold In Place Recycling (CIR) with Foamed Asphalt Full-Depth Reclamation (FDR) with Foamed Asphalt Salt Stabilized Surface Course	Apr. 1, 2012 Apr. 1, 2012 Apr. 1, 2012 June 1, 2012 June 1, 2012 Feb. 20, 1963	Jun. 1, 2012 Jun. 1, 2012 Jan. 1, 2007
LR 403-1		Surface Profile Milling of Existing, Recycled or Reclaimed Flexible Pavement	Apr. 1, 2012	Jun. 1, 2012
LR 403-2 LR 406		Bituminous Hot Mix Sand Seal Coat Filling HMA Core Holes with Non-shrink Grout	Aug. 1, 1969 Jan. 1, 2008	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 420 LR 442 LR 451 LR 503-1 LR 503-2 LR 542 LR 663		PCC Pavement (Special) Bituminous Patching Mixtures for Maintenance Use Crack Filling Bituminous Pavement with Fiber-Asphalt Furnishing Class SI Concrete Furnishing Class SI Concrete (Short Load) Pipe Culverts, Type (Furnished) Calcium Chloride Applied	May 12, 1964 Jan. 1, 2004 Oct. 1, 1991 Oct. 1, 1973 Jan. 1, 1989 Sep. 1, 1964 Jun. 1, 1958	Jan. 2, 2007 Jun. 1, 2007 Jan. 1, 2007 Jan. 1, 2002 Jan. 1, 2002 Jan. 1, 2007 Jan. 1, 2007
LR 702 LR 1000-1		Construction and Maintenance Signs Cold In-Place Recycling (CIR) and Full Depth Reclamation (FDR) with	Jan. 1, 2004 Apr. 1, 2012	Jun. 1, 2007 Jun. 1, 2012
LR 1000-2		Emulsified Asphalt Mix Design Procedures Cold In-Place Recycling (CIR) and Full Depth Reclamation (FDR) with Foamed Asphalt Mix Design Procedures	June 1, 2012	
LR 1004 LR 1030 LR 1032-1 LR 1102		Coarse Aggregate for Bituminous Surface Treatment Growth Curve Emulsified Asphalts Road Mix or Traveling Plan Mix Equipment	Jan. 1, 2002 Mar. 1, 2008 Jan. 1, 2007 Jan. 1, 2007	Jan. 1, 2007 Jan. 1, 2010 Feb. 7, 2008

BDE SPECIAL PROVISIONS For the November 8, 2013 Letting

The following special provisions indicated by an "x" are applicable to this contract. An * indicates a new or revised special provision for the letting.

File Name	Pα	•	Special Provision Title	Effective	Revised
80240	<u>. y.</u> [Above Grade Inlet Protection	July 1, 2009	Jan. 1, 2012
80099			Accessible Pedestrian Signals (APS)	April 1, 2003	Jan. 1, 2007
80274	l		Aggregate Subgrade Improvement	April 1, 2012	Jan. 1, 2013
80309	38	Х	Anchor Bolts	Jan. 1, 2013	,
80192			Automated Flagger Assistance Device	Jan. 1, 2008	
80173			Bituminous Materials Cost Adjustments	Nov. 2, 2006	Aug. 1, 2013
80241			Bridge Demolition Debris	July 1, 2009	J,
80276			Bridge Relief Joint Sealer	Jan. 1, 2012	Aug. 1, 2012
50261			Building Removal-Case I (Non-Friable and Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
5048I			Building Removal-Case II (Non-Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50491			Building Removal-Case III (Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50531			Building Removal-Case IV (No Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
80292			Coarse Aggregate in Bridge Approach Slabs/Footings	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2013
80310	39	X	Coated Galvanized Steel Conduit	Jan. 1, 2013	•
80198	·		Completion Date (via calendar days)	April 1, 2008	
80199			Completion Date (via calendar days) Plus Working Days	April 1, 2008	
80293			Concrete Box Culverts with Skews > 30 Degrees and Design Fills ≤	April 1, 2012	
			5 Feet	•	
80294			Concrete Box Culverts with Skews ≤ 30 Degrees Regardless of	April 1, 2012	
			Design Fill and Skews > 30 Degrees with Design Fills > 5 Feet		•
80311			Concrete End Sections for Pipe Culverts	Jan. 1, 2013	
80277			Concrete Mix Design – Department Provided	Jan. 1, 2012	
80261	40	Х	Construction Air Quality – Diesel Retrofit	June 1, 2010	
80029	43	X	Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation	Sept. 1, 2000	Aug. 2, 2011
80312	53	Х	Drain Pipe, Tile, Drainage Mat, and Wall Drain	Jan. 1, 2013	
80313			Fabric Bearing Pads	Jan. 1, 2013	
80265	54	Х	Friction Aggregate	Jan. 1, 2011	
80229			Fuel Cost Adjustment	April 1, 2009	July 1, 2009
80303	58	X	Granular Materials	Nov. 1, 2012	
80304			Grooving for Recessed Pavement Markings	Nov. 1, 2012	Jan. 1, 2013
80169			High Tension Cable Median Barrier	Jan. 1, 2007	Jan. 1, 2013
80246	59	Χ	Hot-Mix Asphalt – Density Testing of Longitudinal Joints	Jan. 1, 2010	April 1, 2012
* 80322	61	Х	Hot-Mix Asphalt – Mixture Design Composition and Volumetric	Nov 1, 2013	
			Requirements		
* 80322 * 80323 * 80315	64	Х	Hot-Mix Asphalt – Mixture Design Verification and Production	Nov 1, 2013	
000,0			Insertion Lining of Culverts	Jan. 1, 2013	Nov 1, 2013
80320	67	X	Liquidated Damages	April 1, 2013	
* 80324 * 80325	68	X	LRFD Pipe Culvert Burial Tables	Nov 1, 2013	
* 80325	88	X	LRFD Storm Sewer Burial Tables	Nov 1, 2013	
80045			Material Transfer Device	June 15, 1999	Jan. 1, 2009
80297			Modified Urethane Pavement Marking	April 1, 2012	1 4 0040
80165			Moisture Cured Urethane Paint System	Nov. 1, 2006	Jan. 1, 2010
80253			Movable Traffic Barrier	Jan. 1, 2010	Jan. 1, 2013
80231			Pavement Marking Removal	April 1, 2009	
80298			Pavement Marking Tape Type IV	April 1, 2012	
80254	98	X	Pavement Patching	Jan. 1, 2010	
80321	99	X	Pavement Removal	April 1, 2013	lan 1 2006
80022	100	Χ	Payments to Subcontractors	June 1, 2000	Jan. 1, 2006

<u>File Name</u>	Pg.		Special Provision Title	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80316	102	X	Placing and Consolidating Concrete	Jan. 1, 2013	
80278			Planting Woody Plants	Jan. 1, 2012	Aug. 1, 2012
80305			Polyurea Pavement Markings	Nov. 1, 2012	Jan. 1, 2013
* 80279	105	X	Portland Cement Concrete	Jan. 1, 2012	Nov 1, 2013
* 80326	148	Х		Nov.1, 2013	
80300			Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking Type D - Inlaid	April 1, 2012	. "
80218			Preventive Maintenance – Bituminous Surface Treatment	Jan. 1, 2009	April 1, 2012
80219			Preventive Maintenance – Cape Seal	Jan. 1, 2009	April 1, 2012
80220			Preventive Maintenance – Micro-Surfacing	Jan. 1, 2009	April 1, 2012
80221	ONOATEDE PROFIN	200211000000	Preventive Maintenance – Slurry Seal	Jan. 1, 2009	April 1, 2012
* 80328	149	X	Progress Payments	Nov. 2, 2013	
* 80281			Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures	Jan. 1, 2012	
34261			Railroad Protective Liability Insurance	Dec. 1, 1986	Jan. 1, 2006
80157		8000 LV 2 6660	Railroad Protective Liability Insurance (5 and 10)	Jan. 1, 2006	
* 80306	150	Х	Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) and Reclaimed Asphalt	Nov. 1, 2012	Nov. 1, 2013
			Shingles (RAS)	N 4 0040	
* 80327	***************************************	X		Nov 1, 2013	
80283	162	X	Removal and Disposal of Regulated Substances	Jan. 1, 2012	Nov. 2, 2012
80319	166	_X_	Removal and Disposal of Surplus Materials	Nov. 2, 2012	I 4 0040
80224		7.	Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam	Jan. 1, 2009	Jan. 1, 2012
80307			Seeding	Nov. 1, 2012	A
80127			Steel Cost Adjustment	April 2, 2004	April 1, 2009
80255	407	<u> </u>	Stone Matrix Asphalt	Jan. 1, 2010	Aug. 1, 2013
80143	167	X	Subcontractor Mobilization Payments	April 2, 2005	April 1, 2011
80317			Surface Testing of Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlays (NOTE: This special provision was previously named "Surface Testing of Pavements".)	Jan. 1, 2013	
80308	168	X	Synthetic Fibers in Concrete Gutter, Curb, Median and Paved Ditch	Nov. 1, 2012	
80286	169	X	Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control	Jan. 1, 2012	
80225			Temporary Raised Pavement Marker	Jan. 1, 2009	
80256			Temporary Water Filled Barrier	Jan. 1, 2010	Jan. 1, 2013
80301			Tracking the Use of Pesticides	Aug. 1, 2012	
80273	170	X	Traffic Control Deficiency Deduction	Aug. 1, 2011	•
20338			Training Special Provisions	Oct. 15, 1975	
80318			Traversable Pipe Grate	Jan. 1, 2013	April 1, 2013
80270			Utility Coordination and Conflicts	April 1, 2011	Jan. 1, 2012
* 80288	171	Х		Jan. 1, 2012	Nov. 1, 2013
80302	175	X	Weekly DBE Trucking Reports	June 2, 2012	
80289			Wet Reflective Thermoplastic Pavement Marking	Jan. 1, 2012	
80071			Working Days	Jan. 1, 2002	

The following special provisions have been deleted from use:

80271 Safety Edge

The following special provisions are either in the 2013 Standard Specifications, the 2013 Recurring Special Provisions, or the special provisions Portland Cement Concrete, QC/QA of Concrete Mixtures, or Placing and Consolidating Concrete:

File Name 80275	Special Provision Title Agreement to Plan Quantity	New Location Article 202.07	Effective Jan. 1, 2012	Revised
80291	Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Class PP-2 Concrete	Recurring CS #28	April 1, 2012	
80237	Construction Air Quality – Diesel Vehicle Emissions Control	Articles 105.03 and 107.41	April 1, 2009	Jan. 2, 2012

File Name 80239	Special Provision Title Construction Air Quality – Idling Restrictions	New Location Articles 105.03 and 107.41	Effective April 1, 2009	<u>Revised</u>
80177 80272 80228	Digital Terrain Modeling for Earthwork Calculations Drainage and Inlet Protection Under Traffic Flagger at Side Roads and Entrances	Recurring CS #32 Articles 603.02 and 603.07 Articles 701.13 and 701.20	April 1, 2007 April 1, 2011 April 1, 2009	Jan. 1, 2012
80109 80110	Impact Attenuators Impact Attenuators, Temporary	Section 643 Section 706	Nov. 1, 2003 Nov. 1, 2003	Jan. 1, 2012 Jan. 1, 2012
80203	Metal Hardware Cast into Concrete	Articles 503.02, 504.02, and 1006.13	April 1, 2008	Jan. 1, 2012
80290 80299 80280	Payrolls and Payroll Records Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay Portland Cement Concrete Sidewalk	Recurring CS #5 Recurring CS #29 Article 424.07	Jan. 2, 2012 April 1, 2012 Jan. 1, 2012	
80152	Self-Consolidating Concrete for Cast-In-Place Construction	The following special provisions: Portland Cement Concrete, QC/QA of	Nov. 1, 2005	April 1, 2012
		Concrete Mixtures and Placing and Consolidating Concrete		•
80132	Self-Consolidating Concrete for Precast and Precast Prestressed Products	The following special provisions: Portland Cement Concrete, QC/QA of Concrete Mixtures and	July 1, 2004	April 1, 2012
		Placing and Consolidating Concrete		
80284 80285	Shoulder Rumble Strips Sidewalk, Corner or Crosswalk Closure	Article 642.05 Articles 701.03, 701.15, and 1106.02	Jan. 1, 2012 Jan. 1, 2012	
80075	Surface Testing of Pavements (Section 406 overlay portion will remain a special provision and will now be called "Surface Testing of HMA Overlays".)	Articles 407.09, 407.12, 420.10, 420.20, and 1101.10	April 1, 2002	Jan. 1, 2007
80287	Type G Inlet Box	Article 610.09	Jan. 1, 2012	

The following special provisions require additional information from the designer. The additional information needs to be included in a separate document attached to this check sheet. The Project Development and Implementation section will then include the information in the applicable special provision. The Special Provisions are:

- Bridge Demolition Debris
- Building Removal-Case I
- Building Removal-Case II
- Building Removal-Case III
- Building Removal-Case IV
- Completion Date
- Completion Date Plus Working Days
- DBE Participation

- Material Transfer Device
- Railroad Protective Liability Insurance
- Training Special Provisions
- Working Days

GUIDE BRIDGE SPECIAL PROVISION INDEX/CHECK SHEET Effective as of the: September 20, 2013 Letting

<u>Pg</u> #	1	File Name	<u>Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	Revised
<u> </u>		GBSP 4	Polymer Modified Portland Cement Mortar	June 7, 1994	July 26, 2013
		GBSP 12	Drainage System	June 10, 1994	Jan 1, 2007
	-	GBSP 13	High-Load Multi-Rotational Bearings	Oct 13, 1988	Oct 30, 2012
		GBSP 14	Jack and Remove Existing Bearings	April 20, 1994	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP 15	Three Sided Precast Concrete Structure	July 12, 1994	Oct 15, 2011
		GBSP 16	Jacking Existing Superstructure	Jan 11, 1993	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP 17	Bonded Preformed Joint Seal	July 12, 1994	Jan 1, 2007
	_	GBSP 18	Modular Expansion Joint	May 19, 1994	July 26, 2013
		GBSP 21	Cleaning and Painting Contact Surface Areas of Existing Steel	June 30, 2003	May 18, 2011
		0001 21	Structures	,	
		GBSP 25	Cleaning and Painting Existing Steel Structures	Oct 2, 2001	April 19, 2012
		GBSP 26	Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues	Oct 2, 2001	April 30, 2010
	-	GBSP 28	Deck Slab Repair	May 15, 1995	Oct 15, 2011
		GBSP 29	Bridge Deck Microsilica Concrete Overlay	May 15, 1995	Oct 30, 2012
		GBSP 30	Bridge Deck Latex Concrete Overlay	May 15, 1995	Jan 18, 2011
		GBSP 31	Bridge Deck High-Reactivity Metakaolin (HRM) Conc Overlay	Jan 21, 2000	Oct 30, 2012
		GBSP 32	Temporary Sheet Piling	Sept 2, 1994	Jan 31, 2012
176	Х	GBSP 33	Pedestrian Truss Superstructure	Jan 13, 1998	Aug 17, 2012
		GBSP 34	Concrete Wearing Surface	June 23, 1994	7
		GBSP 35	Silicone Bridge Joint Sealer	Aug 1, 1995	Oct 15, 2011
		GBSP 38	Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls	Feb 3, 1999	July 26, 2013
		GBSP 42	Drilled Soldier Pile Retaining Wall	Sept 20, 2001	Aug 17, 2012
		GBSP 43	Driven Soldier Pile Retaining Wall	Nov 13, 2002	Aug 17, 2012
		GBSP 44	Temporary Soil Retention System	Dec 30, 2002	May 11, 2009
		GBSP 45	Bridge Deck Thin Polymer Overlay	May 7, 1997	Feb 6, 2013
		GBSP 46	Geotextile Retaining Walls	Sept 19, 2003	July 26, 2013
		GBSP 47	High Performance Concrete Structures	Aug 5, 2002	Jan 1, 2007
180	Х	GBSP 51	Pipe Underdrain for Structures	May 17, 2000	Jan 22, 2010
		GBSP 53	Structural Repair of Concrete	Mar 15, 2006	July 26, 2013
		GBSP 55	Erection of Curved Steel Structures	June 1, 2007	
		GBSP 56	Setting Piles in Rock	Nov 14, 1996	April 19, 2012
		GBSP 57	Temporary Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls	Jan 6, 2003	July 26, 2013
		GBSP 59	Diamond Grinding and Surface Testing Bridge Sections	Dec 6, 2004	July 9, 2008
		GBSP 60	Containment and Disposal of Non-Lead Paint Cleaning Residues	Nov 25, 2004	Mar 6, 2009
		GBSP 61	Slipform Parapet	June 1, 2007	Aug 17, 2012
	,	GBSP 62	Concrete Deck Beams	June 13, 2008	Oct 9, 2009
		GBSP 64	Segmental Concrete Block Wall	Jan 7, 1999	Oct 30, 2012
		GBSP 65	Precast Modular Retaining Walls	Mar 19, 2001	Oct 30, 2012
		GBSP 66	Wave Equation Analysis of Piles	Nov 14, 2008	
		GBSP 67	Structural Assessment Reports for Contractor's Means and Methods	Mar 6, 2009	
		GBSP 70	Braced Excavation	Aug 9, 1995	May 18, 2011
		GBSP 71	Aggregate Column Ground Improvement	Jan 15, 2009	Oct 15, 2011

GBSP 72	Bridge Deck Fly Ash or GGBF Slag Concrete Overlay	Jan 18, 2011	Oct 15, 2011
GBSP 73	Cofferdams	Oct 15, 2011	
GBSP 74	Permanent Steel Sheet Piling (LRFD)	Jan 31, 2012	Aug 17, 2012
GBSP 75	Bond Breaker for Prestressed Concrete Bulb-T Beams	April 19, 2012	
 GBSP 76	Granular Backfill for Structures	April 19, 2012	Oct 30, 2012
GBSP 77	Weep Hole Drains for Abutments, Wingwalls, Retaining Walls	April 19, 2012	
	And Culverts		

LIST ANY ADDITIONAL SPECIAL PROVISIONS BELOW

The following Guide Bridge Special Provisions have been incorporated into the 2012 Standard Specifications:

File	Title	Std Spec
Name		Location
GBSP22	Cleaning and Painting New Metal Structures	506
GBSP36	Surface Preparation and Painting Req. for Weathering Steel	506
GBSP50	Removal of Existing Non-composite Bridge Decks	501
GBSP58	Mechanical Splicers	508
GBSP63	Demolition Plans for Removal of Existing Structures	501
GBSP68	Piling	512
GBSP69	Freeze-Thaw Aggregates for Concrete Superstructures Poured on Grade	1004

The following Guide Bridge Special Provisions have been discontinued or have been superseded:

LITE TOHOWIT	ig Culde Bridge Opecial i Tovisions have been discontinu	ded of flave been eapereeded:
File	Title	Disposition:
Name		
GBSP37	Underwater Structure Excavation Protection	Replaced by GBSP73
GBSP11	Permanent Steel Sheet Piling	Replaced by GBSP74
GBSP52	Porous Granular Embankment (Special)	Replaced by GBSP76

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction", adopted January 1, 2012 by the Department of Transportation, of the State of Illinois, and the latest edition of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways" and the "Manual of Test Procedures of Materials" in effect on the date of invitation for bids, and the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions indicated on the Check Sheet included herein which apply to and govern the construction of Madison/Illini Bike Trail Connector, Section 10-00061-00-BT, in O'Fallon, St. Clair County, Illinois, and in case of conflict with any part, or parts, of said specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

DESCRIPTION OF WORK: This project consists of the construction of approximately 400 feet of 12 foot wide and 190 feet of 10 foot wide Hot-Mix asphalt bike trail. The project also consists of a 10 foot wide pedestrian bridge. Items of work also includes subgrade preparation, hot-mix asphalt pavement, grading, pipe culverts, sidewalk, combination concrete curb and gutter, and all incidental work necessary to complete the plans as proposed.

SAFETY AND PROTECTION In addition to the requirements of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction articles 107.09 and 107.28, the following shall apply. In case of conflict therein, the more stringent requirement shall apply.

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to:

- All employees on the Work and other persons and organizations who may be affected thereby;
- All the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site; and
- Other property at the site adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, utilities and underground facilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.

The Contractor shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulation of any public body having jurisdiction for the safety of persons and property or to protect them from damage, injury or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection. The Contractor shall notify owners of adjacent property and of underground facilities and utility owners when prosecution of the work may affect them and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation and replacement of their property. All damage, injury or loss to any property caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by the Contractor, any subcontractor, supplier or any other person or organization directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform or furnish any of the work or anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, shall be remedied by the Contractor (except damage or loss attributable to the fault of drawings or specifications or

to the acts or omissions of the Engineer, City or anyone employed therein or anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault or negligence of The Contractor). The Contractor's duties and responsibilities for the safety and protection of the work shall continue until such time as all the Work is completed and the Engineer has issued a notice to the Contractor that the work is acceptable (accept as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Substantial Completion).

The Contractor shall designate a responsible representative at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent, unless otherwise designated in writing by the Contractor to the City.

In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the work or property at the site or adjacent thereto, the Contractor, without special instructions or authorization from the City, is obligated to act to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. The Contractor shall give the City prompt, written notice if the Contractor believes that any significant changes in the work or variations from the contract documents have been caused thereby. If the City determines that a change in the contract documents is required because of the action taken in response to an emergency, a work directive change or change order will be issued to document the consequences of the changes or variations.

No separate payment will be made for safety and protection. Work, materials, and labor for this work shall be considered included in the cost of the contract.

<u>UNDERGROUND FACILITIES AND UTILITIES</u> The location of underground facilities and utilities has been determined from surface observations and available surveys and records and must be considered approximate. There may be others, the existence of which is not presently shown or known. It is the Contractor's responsibility to determine the existence and location of all underground facilities, structures and utilities and to protect them from damage during construction.

MONTHLY LABOR SUMMARY AND ACTIVITY REPORTING SYSTEM

Effective: 1-1-1995 Revised June 2001

I. Monthly Labor Summary Report, Form SBE 148

The <u>prime contractor and each first and second tier sub-contractor</u>, (hereinafter referred to as "subcontractor") shall submit a certified Monthly Labor Summary Report directly to the District Engineer.

This report is in lieu of submittal of the Monthly Workforce Analysis Report, Form SBE 956.

This report must be received in District Eight no later than the tenth day of the next month.

This Report shall be submitted by the prime contractor and each subcontractor, for each consecutive month, from the start, to the completion of their work on the contract.

The data source for this Report will be a summation of all personnel and hours worked on

each subject contract for the month based on weekly payrolls for that month.

The Monthly Labor Summary Report is required to be submitted in one of the following formats:

- a.) For contractors having IDOT contracts valued in the aggregate at \$250,000 or less, the report may be typed or clearly handwritten using Form SBE 148 for submittal to the District Engineer for District Eight.
- For contractors having IDOT contracts valued in the aggregate at more than b.) \$250,000, the report must be submitted in a specific "Fixed Length Comma Delimited ASCII Text File Format". The subject file format is detailed on the next page. Submittal of this file may be by 3.5 inch disk, modem, or by e-mail.
- 11. Monthly Contract Activity Report, Form SBE 248

The prime contractor and each subcontractor shall submit a monthly report directly to the District Engineer reflecting their contract activity on all Illinois Department of Transportation contracts they have in force in District Eight.

This report shall be submitted for each consecutive month, from the start, to the completion of all contracts in District Eight.

The report must be received in the District Office no later than the tenth day of the next month.

Monthly Labor Summary and Activity Reporting System Codes and Formats

Indicated below for your reference are the Employee Codes and File Formats required for this system.

1.) Monthly Labor Summary Report, Form SBE 148

The following employee codes are to be used to identify each individual on the Summary Report:

- F Female 1. Gender: M - Male
- 1 White 2. **Ethnic Group:** 2 - Black 3 - Hispanic 4 - American Indian/Alaskan Native 5 - Asian/Pacific Islander
- 3. Work Classification: **OF** - Official **SU** - Supervisor FO - Foremen **CL** - Clerical **CA** - Carpenter **EO** – Operator ME - Mechanic TD - Truck Driver IW - Ironworker PA - Painter OT - Other EL - Electrician **PP** - Pipefitter **TE** – Technical LA

Laborer

CM - Cement Mason

4. **Employee Status: O** - Owner Operator **J** - Journeyman Specific "Fixed Length Comma Delimited ASCII File Format"

<u>Order</u>	Field Name	<u>Type</u>	<u>Size</u>
1	Contractor Number	Α	4
2	Contractor Reference Number	Α	6
3	Contract Number	Α	5
4	Period (07/28/2000)	D	10
5	SSN (111-11-1111)	Α	11
6	Name	Α	40
7	Gender	Α	1
8	Ethnic Group	Α	1
9	Work Classification	Α	1
10	Employee Status	Α	1
11	Total Hours (0000060.00)	N	10

File Name Conventions: (Contractor Number + Report Month/Year).Txt i.e. 20001298.Txt

II.) Monthly Contract Activity Report, Form SBE 248

The following activity codes are to be used to identify the contractor's contract status each month on the Monthly Activity Report, Form SBE 248:

A. Contract Status: 1 - Not Started 2 - Active 3 - No Work 4 - Suspended 5 - Complete

Failure to comply with this special provision may result in the withholding of payments to the contractor, and/or cancellation, termination, or suspension of the contract in whole or part.

Compliance with this Special Provision shall be considered incidental to the cost of the contract and no additional compensation will be allowed for any costs incurred.

All prime and subcontractors having contracts in the aggregate exceeding \$250,000 must provide a "Fixed Length Comma Delimited ASCII File" for approval prior to the start of construction.

This Special Provision must be included in each subcontract agreement.

The Department of Transportation is requesting disclosure of information necessary to accomplish the statutory purpose as outlined under 23CFR part 230 and 41CFR part 60.4 and the Illinois Human Rights Act. Disclosure of this information is REQUIRED. Failure to comply with this special provision may result in the withholding of payments to the contractor, and/or cancellation, termination, or suspension of the contract in whole or part.

Compliance with this Special Provision shall be considered incidental to the cost of the contract and no additional compensation will be allowed for any costs incurred.

This Special Provision must be included in each subcontract agreement.

STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED

Attn: Sarah Bishop

Name and Address of Utility Ameren I.P. 1050 West Boulevard Belleville, IL 62222 Attn: Tim Kern	<u>Type</u> Gas/Electric	<u>Location</u> Various	Estimated Date Relocation Completed TBA
AT&T Illinois 1420 Frontage Rd. O'Fallon, IL 62269 Attn: Dean Litzenburg	Telephone Fiber Optic	Various	ТВА
City of O'Fallon 255 S. Lincoln Ave. O'Fallon, IL 62269 Attn: Heide Bell	Water/Sewer	Various	N/A
Charter Communications 941 Charter Commons Town & Country, MO 63017	Cable	Various	TBA

The above represents the best information of the Department and is only included for the convenience of the bidder. The applicable provision of Articles 102, 105.07, and 107.31 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and the special provision for "Cooperation with Utilities" shall apply.

If any utility adjustment or removal has not been completed when required by the Contractor's operations, the Contractor should notify the Engineer in writing. Requests for an extension of time will be considered to the extent the Contractor's operations were affected.

EMBANKMENT Material which is proposed for use by the Contractor to be used for embankment construction must be inspected and approved by the Engineer. In order to be approved for use as embankment material, it must meet all applicable requirements of Sections 202, 203, 204, 205, and 502 of the Standard Specifications and meet the following requirements:

- 1. It must fall in one of the following Highway Research Board Classifications: A-1, A-2, A-3, A-4, A-6, or A-7-6.
- 2. It shall have a Liquid Limit of 49 or less.
- 3. Any A-4, A-6, or A-7-6 material to be used as borrow for embankment

construction shall not have an organic content greater than 7%.

- 4. Classification of the material for points 1 and 2 shall be determined in accordance with the latest AASHTO Designation: M 145.
- 5. When tested for density in place, any soil classified as an A-4 shall not contain more than 100% of optimum moisture content determined according to AASHTO T-99.

The outside 9 feet of those portions of the embankment which will be permanently exposed in the completed bikeway shall be constructed using native materials of a classification that will support vegetation and contain a plasticity index of 12 or greater as directed by the Engineer.

BORROW EXCAVATION: This work shall be according to Section 204 and as specified herein. The borrow site will be located at a specified area within the Family Sports Park, which is owned by the City of O'Fallon. Removal of borrow excavation from the borrow site will closely match elevations and contours as shown on the Borrow Pit Plan Sheet. Excavation to the final elevation and contours as shown on the Borrow Pit Plan Sheet will produce material in excess of that needed for this project. The Contractor will conduct the borrow excavation to ensure that excess material is not removed from the site. The Contractor will conduct the borrow excavation to provide a consistent bottom elevation promoting positive drainage and preventing ponding of water.

The contractor should be aware that the borrow site will be used by the City of O'Fallon Venita Drive Overpass Project, Section No. 06-00057-00-PV and Section No. 08-00050-01-GS. It is anticipated that the Bike Trail Project will be completed prior to any material excavated for the Venita Drive Overpass Project. The Contractor for this project will utilize the northwest corner of the proposed borrow pit bound by the drainage swales to the south and east (see Borrow Pit Plan Sheet). The contractor shall coordinate with the other contractors and engineers prior to excavation.

Borrow excavation will be paid for at the contract unit price per Cubic Yard for BORROW EXCAVATION, which price shall be payment in full for all labor, material and equipment necessary to complete the work, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN Traffic control shall be in accordance with the applicable sections of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction", the applicable guidelines contained in the "National Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", Illinois Supplement to the National Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices, these Special Provisions, and the Traffic Control Plan details and Highway Standards contained herein and in the plans.

Special attention is called to Articles 107.09 and 107.14 of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and the following Highway Standards relating to traffic control:

701801 701901

In addition, the following Special Provision(s) will also govern traffic control for this project:

CONSTRUCTION AND MAINTENANCE SIGNS
WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL
FLAGGERS IN WORK ZONES
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND DEFICIENCY DEDUCTION

The Contractor shall endeavor to keep all roads within the project limits open to traffic as much as possible. At such times when the road is closed to thru traffic, local access to property owners shall be maintained. The Contractor may not close the road without providing 14 day written notice to and approved by the Engineer. It shall be the contractor's responsibility to notify the applicable emergency services of the closure.

If at any time signs are in place but are not applicable, they shall be turned from the view of the motorist or covered as directed by the Engineer.

Traffic control shall be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, (SPECIAL) which price shall include furnishing, installation, maintenance, relocation, and removal of all signs, cones, barricades, warning lights, flaggers, or any other traffic control device necessary to complete the work as shown in the plans.

STORM SEWERS, RUBBER GASKET This work shall consist of constructing rubber-gasketed storm sewers according to Section 550 of the Standard Specifications and as specified herein. All rubber gaskets shall be of a confined O-ring design meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 315. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for STORM SEWERS, RUBBER GASKET of the class, type, and diameter specified.

<u>WOOD FENCE</u> This work shall consist of constructing wood fence per details at the locations shown on the plans and in accordance with applicable Sections of 1006 and 1007 of the Standard Specifications and as directed by the Engineer. All posts shall be installed according to Article 634.05 of the Standard Specifications.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for WOOD FENCE which price shall be payment in full for all work required to comply with this Special Provision.

BOLLARDS This work shall consist of the installation of concrete filled pipe bollards and foundations in accordance with the details and at the locations noted in the plans. The pipes shall be Schedule 40 either ASTM A36 or A53 steel, primed and painted in accordance with applicable sections of Section 506 of the Standard Specifications, and shall include a dome or dome cap on the top of the pipe. The paint color shall be applied by the bollard manufacturer and shall be yellow. The middle bollard in each bollard assembly shall be a removable bollard as shown in the plans.

The cost of all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete the work as indicated in this Special Provision and the details in the plans shall be included in the contract unit price per Each for BOLLARDS.

POROUS GRANULAR EMBANKMENT: Porous Granular Embankment shall meet the applicable portions of Section 207 except the material under paragraph 207.02 Materials shall be gradation CA 7 or CA 16 as specified under Section 1004, paragraph 1004.01 Materials and paragraph 1004.05 (a)(b). Only crushed stone will be approved for use as Porous Granular Embankment on this project. Aggregate shall be placed in 6 inch (loose) lifts and compacted with a vibratory plate compactor with a minimum of 2 passes per lift. Excavation required for installation of the Porous Granular Embankment will be paid for separately under Structure Excavation to the limits shown on the plans. Method of measurement shall be according to the requirements of Article 311.08.

Method of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Cubic Yard for POROUS GRANULAR EMBANKMENT.

GRANULAR BACKFILL FOR STRUCTURES: Granular Backfill for Structures shall meet the applicable portions of Section 586 except as follows: the material under paragraph 586.02 Materials shall be gradation CA 6 as specified under Section 1004, paragraph 1004.01 Materials and paragraph 1004.05 (a)(b). Only crushed stone will be approved for use as Granular Backfill for Structures on this project. Under paragraph 586.03 General, the moisture content shall be sufficient to prevent segregation of the aggregate. Water shall be added as required to obtain satisfactory compaction results. Aggregate shall be placed in 6 inch (loose) lifts and compacted to not less than 100 percent of the standard laboratory density. Excavation required for installation of the Granular Backfill for Structures will be paid for separately under Structure Excavation to the limits shown on the plans. Excavation required for installation of the Granular Backfill for Structures outside of the limits of Structure Excavation shall be included in the cost of Granular Backfill for Structures and no additional compensation will be allowed. Method of measurement shall be according to the requirements of Article 311.08.

Method of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Cubic Yard for GRANULAR BACKFILL FOR STRUCTURES.

<u>BITUMINOUS COATED AGGREGATE SLOPEWALL</u>: This work shall consist of paving embankment slopes with crushed aggregate for control and prevention of erosion of slopes.

The aggregate used for slope wall paving shall be crushed stone conforming to Article 1004.01 of the Standard Specifications for Class D quality except that one of the following options shall apply recycled concrete (RCC) or RAP material and shall meet the specification within the table.

RAP containing steel slag will be permitted in slopewall. Slag material meeting quality specification shall be approved for slopewall application.

COURSE AGGREGATE

VIRGIN	RECYCLE CONCRETE	RAP	SLAG
Stone, Crush Gravel	Aggregate Subgrade	Capping Aggregate	ACBF/STEEL
CA01	019CM18	3 INCH	CA01

The aggregate shall be uniformly graded to meet the current gradation specification; recycle material shall be reasonably free of deleterious material: steel, wood, brick, etc. RAP shall be free of contaminates and oversized particles.

The bituminous material used for slopewall sealing or spraying shall be RS-1, RS-2, RC-70 or RC-250 meeting the requirements of Section 1032 of the Standard Specifications.

The surface upon which the slopewall is to be constructed shall conform to the elevation, lines, grades and cross section indicated on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. The subgrade shall be shaped to ± 1 inch of plan grade.

Prior to placing aggregate, the slope shall be compacted to a uniform density as directed by the Engineer. Excess excavated material shall be disposed of by the Contractor as provided in Section 502 of the Standard Specifications.

The crushed aggregate shall be placed on the prepared slope, shaped and compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Bituminous material shall not be placed until the aggregate has dried to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Bituminous material shall be applied at a rate sufficient to assure penetration into and the binding together of particles in the upper 2 inches of the crushed aggregate slopewall. The adjacent structure shall be protected from bituminous material to prevent spattering or discoloration.

Method of Payment: This work will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per Square Yard for BITUMINOUS COATED AGGREGATE SLOPEWALL, of the thickness specified.

COMPLETION DATE: The Contractor shall complete all work by May 31, 2014.

SOIL BORING DATA: The Soil Boring Data is shown only as a guide for bidders in estimating soil conditions which may be encountered in the work.



SOIL BORING LOG

Page 1 of 1

12/13/11

ROUTE _		DESCF	RIPTION	1	P	edes	strian	Bridge at Madison Street	LOG	GED BY	<u> </u>	VKS	
SECTION			Loc	ATI	ON			SE	C. TWP.	Ri	NG.	PN	<u>/I</u>
COUNTY	St	. Clair	_STRU	CTI	URE NO	o		(Exist.)		(Prop.)			
BORING N	10	1	_DRILI	LINC	3 METI	IOD.		CFA HAM	MER TYPE	<i>F</i>	Automat	ic	
Offset Ground Su	rface Elev.	<u> </u>	t.) E v.	D E P T H	P	Qu	M O I S T.	Surface Water Elev. Groundwater Elev. First Encounter 50 Upon Completion After Hrs. SOIL DESCRI	9.10 (ft.) 37.5 (ft.) (ft.)	H		Qu	S T.
Asphaltic C FILL – Crus	oncrete 2.5)" A"	545.				13.207				-	13014	
FILL – Crus	shed Rock	and Slag	544.6		7 10 10	 P	6				4 5 5	2.0 P	15
SILTY CLA	Υ							Brow and gray low plastic		3.60			
				-5	6 7 8	1.5 P		Some sand A-4		-25	6 6	1.5 P	17
			•					Brown and gray low plast	521 10 SII TV CL 10	1.10			
					6 7 7	1.0 P	8	A-6			4 5 5	1.5 P	18
								Gray and brown high plas	5/8	3.60			
			. •	- -10	3 3 3	2.0 P	15		Alo OLITT	-30	3 4 5	2.0 B	22
				_						_			
					3 3 4	2.0 P		Gray and brown low plast trace sand		NY,			
			-			,		A-6				:	
				-15	3 5 6	3.0 P	15			-35	2 3 3	1.3 B	21
				-					510	0.6			
				_	3 5 5	2.0 P		Brown and gray medium CLAY, trace sand, gravel	plastic SILTY				
			-	-				A-7					
			-	-20	3 4 5	1.0 P	16		506	.60-40	3 4 4	1.0 P	16

The Unconfined Compressive Strength (UCS) Failure Mode is indicated by (B-Bulge, S-Shear, P-Penetrometer). The Standard Penetration Test (SPT) N Value is per (AASHTO T206)

Illinois Department of Transportation

SOIL BORING LOG

Page 1 of 1

12/13/11

ROUTE	DESCRIP	TION		Р	edes	trian	Bridge at Madison Street	LOGGE	D BY	′v	/KS	
SECTION		LOC	ATIO	ои			SEC.	TWP.	RI	NG.	PΝ	Л
COUNTY St. Clair	s	TRU	СТІ	JRE NO)		(Exist.)	(Pr	op.)			
BORING NO. 2		RILL	ING	METH	IOD_		CFA HAMMER	R TYPE	<i>F</i>	utomat	ic	
Station Offset Ground Surface Elev. #546 SOIL DESCRIPT Asphaltic Concrete 2"	.60 (ft.)	(ft.)		N (blows)	U C S Q _u	M O I S T. (%)	Surface Water Elev. Groundwater Elev. First Encounter Upon Completion dr After Hrs. SOIL DESCRIPTI	(ft.) (ft.) (ft.)	P T H	P	U C S Q _u	S T.
Asphaltic Concrete 2" FILL – Crushed Rock 5" FILL – Crushed Rock and Ci FILL – Brown low plastic SIL		545 544.		6 5 5		5		18 18 Van		5 6 7	1.5	12
	11	-	-5	5 5 6	0.5	12	Gray and brown low plastic SI some sand A-4			5 5 6	2.0	14
FILL – Gray and brown low p CLAY	5일. lastic SIL			4 5 6	0.5	12	Gray and brown low plastic SI A-6	521.10 LTY CLAY		4 5	2.0	18
FILL – Brown low plastic SIL1	538 TY CLAY	.60		3 6	4.0	19	Gray and brown high plastic C A-7	518.60 CLAY		3 3	1.5	20
			·10	6			,		<u>-30</u>	4	В	
		-		5 7	3.5	19	·					
		- -	15	6 7 8	2.5	13			-35	2 4 4	1.0 B	20
	528.	- - 60 -		4 6 7	2.0		Gray and brown high plastic C trace gravel	ら1010 LAY,				
FILL – Brown and gray low pl	astic SIL	Γ _	20	5 7 7	1.5	12		506.60	, -40	3 5 5	0.9	15

The Unconfined Compressive Strength (UCS) Failure Mode is indicated by (B-Bulge, S-Shear, P-Penetrometer). The Standard Penetration Test (SPT) N Value is per (AASHTO T206)



Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan

Route		Marked Rte.	W. Madison Street
Section	10-00061-00-BT	Project No.	TE X 00D8 (166)
County	St. Clair	Contract No.	97536
	has been prepared to comply with the provisions of		
	 ILR10 (Permit ILR10), issued by the Illinois Enviro struction site activities. 	nmental Protection	on Agency (IEPA) for storm water discharges
noin conc	struction site delivities.		
•	under penalty of law that this document and all atta ce with a system designed to assure that qualified	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	•
submitted	d. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who	manage the sys	tem, or those persons directly responsible for
	the information, the information submitted is, to the be that there are significant penalties for submitting fals	•	•
	ng violations.	e illioimation, ille	during the possibility of this and imprisonment
		1	
	Gary L. Graham	Han	75, Thalan
	Print Name	$\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{O}}$	Signature
	Mayor		7/7//S
	Title		/ / Date
	City of O'Fallon		

I. Site Description:

A. Provide a description of the project location (include latitude and longitude):

The project is located in the NE 1/4 of Section 30, T2N, R8W of the 3rd Principal Meridian in the O'Fallon Quadrangle in St. Clair County, Illinois. The project is located within the city limits of O'Fallon. The project is located within the Madison Street and abandoned Railroad R.O.W. from approximately Mulberry Lane to Alley west of Cedar Street. The abandoned railroad, at the center of the project construction, is located at a latitude/longitude of 38°35'48"N

B. Provide a description of the construction activity which is the subject of this plan:

The construction of a bike trail and pedestrian bridge. Earth excavation of existing turf areas and abandon railroad embankment and replaced with an aggregate basece course and Hot-Mix Asphalt surface. Other items will include site grading, pipe culverts, and sidewalk.

C. Provide the estimated duration of this project:

Agency

3 months

D. The total area of the construction site is estimated to be 1.05 acres.

The total area of the site estimated to be disturbed by excavation, grading or other activities is 1.05 acres.

E. The following is a weighted average of the runoff coefficient for this project after construction activities are completed:

75 CN

F. List all soils found within project boundaries. Include map unit name, slope information, and erosivity:

Soils within the project limits are as follows: 1) Menfro Silt Loan (5% to 10% slopes, eroded); 2) Menfro Silt Loan (10% to 18% slopes, eroded); Winfield Silt Loam (2% to 5% slopes); Winfield-Urban land complex (2% to 8%

slopes). Erosion factor K = 0.43 moderate erosivity

Provide an aerial extent of wetland acreage at the site:

No wetland acreage at this site.

G.

H. Provide a description of potentially erosive areas associated with this project:

High embankment fill for the bike trail plus newly graded areas of topsoil through swales or at drainage collection points have potential for erosion in this project area. Other areas of concern include locations whre soil is exposed under removal items including the removal of the culverts and newly graded ditches.

I. The following is a description of soil disturbing activities by stages, their locations, and their erosive factors (e.g. steepness of slopes, length of slopes, etc):

Removal of a portion of the existing bike trail and abandoned railroad embankment, embankment placement for the connecting trail, grading storm sewer and pipe culvert construction provide for the majority of construction activity which will disturb soils. Embankment can reach a height of 20' at the existing bike trail producing slope 40 feet in length with slopes at 1:2.

- J. See the erosion control plans and/or drainage plans for this contract for information regarding drainage patterns, approximate slopes anticipated before and after major grading activities, locations where vehicles enter or exit the site and controls to prevent offsite sediment tracking (to be added after contractor identifies locations), areas of soil disturbance, the location of major structural and non-structural controls identified in the plan, the location of areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur, surface waters (including wetlands) and locations where storm water is discharged to surface water including wetlands.
- K. Identify who owns the drainage system (municipality or agency) this project will drain into:

City of O'Fallon maintains the ditches and culverts along Proposed project. Engle Creek tributaries, which provides the outfall for virtually the entire length of the project, is a regulated waterway under the authority of the Army Corp of Engineers.

L. The following is a list of receiving water(s) and the ultimate receiving water(s) for this site. The location of the receiving waters can be found on the erosion and sediment control plans:

Tributary to Engle Creek

M. Describe areas of the site that are to be protected or remain undisturbed. These areas may include steep slopes, highly erodible soils, streams, stream buffers, specimen trees, natural vegetation, nature preserves, etc.

Areas of protection include the Engle Creek tributary and any drainage structures located at swale collection points. No natural vegetation sites should be affected.

N. The following sensitive environmental resources are associated with this project, and may have the potential to be impacted by the proposed development:

\bowtie	Floodplain
	Wetland Riparian
\boxtimes	Threatened and Endangered Species
	Historic Preservation
	303(d) Listed receiving waters for suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation
	Receiving waters with Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) for sediment, total suspended solids, turbidity or siltation
	Applicable Federal, Tribal, State or Local Programs
	Other

- 1. 303(d) Listed receiving waters (fill out this section if checked above):
 - a. The name(s) of the listed water body, and identification of all pollutants causing impairment:
 - b. Provide a description of how erosion and sediment control practices will prevent a discharge of sediment resulting from a storm event equal to or greater than a twenty-five (25) year, twenty-four (24) hour rainfall event:

	c.	Provide a description of the location(s) of direct discharge from the project site to the 303(d)	water body:
	d.	Provide a description of the location(s) of any dewatering discharges to the MS4 and/or water	er body:
2.	ТМІ	ADL (fill out this section if checked above)	
	a.	The name(s) of the listed water body:	
	b.	Provide a description of the erosion and sediment control strategy that will be incorporated is consistent with the assumptions and requirements of the TMDL:	nto the site design tha
	c.	If a specific numeric waste load allocation has been established that would apply to the provide a description of the necessary steps to meet that allocation:	e project's discharges
O. The	foliowi	wing pollutants of concern will be associated with this construction project:	
	Cor Cor Soli Pail Sol	Dil Sediment Dincrete Dincrete Dincrete Dincrete Truck Waste Dincrete Curing Compounds Did Waste Debris Did Waste Debris Divents Divents	•
Controls:			
described will be res the implenany propo	in I.C. ponsib nentation sed ch	the plan addresses the controls that will be implemented for each of the major of above and for all use areas, borrow sites, and waste sites. For each measure discuble for its implementation as indicated. The Contractor shall provide to the Resident tion of the measures indicated. The Contractor, and subcontractors, will notify the Fibranges, maintenance, or modifications to keep construction activities compliant wit tractor has signed the required certification on forms which are attached to, and are a	ssed, the Contracto Engineer a plan fo Resident Engineer o h the Permit ILR10
A. Eros	sion an	and Sediment Controls	
1.	incl veg prad sod app initi per of tl	abilized Practices: Provided below is a description of interim and permanent stabilized site specific scheduling of the implementation of the practices. Site plans will agetation is preserved where attainable and disturbed portions of the site will be stal actices may include but are not limited to: temporary seeding, permanent seeding, modding, vegetative buffer strips, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegopropriate measures. Except as provided below in II(A)(1)(a) and II(A)(3), stabilization tiated as soon as practicable in portions of the site where construction activities remanently ceased, but in no case more than seven (7) days after the construction at the site has temporarily or permanently ceases on all disturbed portions of the site who occur for a period of fourteen (14) or more calendar days.	ensure that existing pilized. Stabilization ulching, geotextiles getation, and othe measures shall be have temporarily octivity in that portion
	per	here the initiation of stabilization measures by the seventh day after construction armanently ceases is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures shall be i acticable thereafter.	
	The	ne following stabilization practices will be used for this project:	
		Vegetated Buffer Strips	ing
ed 8/29/2013		Page 3 of 9 BDE 2342	(Rev. 1/28/2011)

II.

\boxtimes	Temporary Erosion Control Seeding	\boxtimes	Other (specify) Rip Rap
	Temporary Turf (Seeding, Class 7)	\boxtimes	Other (specify) Inlet and Pipe Protection
\boxtimes	Temporary Mulching	\boxtimes	Other (specify) Temp. Ditch Checks
\boxtimes	Permanent Seeding		Other (specify)

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

The boundaries and limits of the project will be managed for the purpose of controlling erosion within the area by establishing vegetative cover, which will become permanent vegetation and act as an erosion barrier. Work at the beginning of the construction will consists of the following:

Areas of existing vegetation (woods and grasslands outside the proposed construction slope limits) shall be identified for preserving and shall be protected from mowing, brush cutting, tree removal and other activities which would be detrimental to their maintenance and development.

Dead, diseased, or unsuitable vegetation within the site shall be removed as directed by the Engineer.

Erosion control blankets shall be utilized at all slopes greater than 1:3 at locations shown in the plans.

Establishment of these temporary erosion control measures will have additional benefits to the project. Desirable seed will become established in these areas, spreading seeds onto the construction site until permanent seeding/mowing, and overseeding, can be complete.

During bike trail construction, areas outside the construction slope limits as outlined previously herein shall be protected from damaging effects of construction. The contractor shall not use this area for staging (except as designated on the plans or directed by the Engineer), parking of vehicles or construction equipment, storage of materials, or other construction related activities.

Within the construction zone, critical areas, which have high flows of water as determined by the Engineer, shall remain undisturbed until full-scale construction is underway to prevent unnecessary soil erosion.

Earth stockpiles shall be temporarily seeded if they are to remain unused for more than fourteen calendar days.

As the contractor constructs a portion of the bike trail in a fill section, he/she shall follow the steps as directed by the Engineer:

- 1) Place temporary erosion control systems at locations where water leaves and returns from the construction zone.
- 2) Temporarily seed highly erodible areas outside the construction slope limits.
- 3) Construct drainage structures and provide temporary erosion control systems.
- 4) Temporarily divert water around proposed culvert locations.
- 5) Build necessary embankment at culvert locations and then excavate and place culvert.

Excavated areas and embankments shall be permanently seeded when final graded. If not, they shall be temporarily seeded if no construction activity in the area is planned for fourteen calendar days.

Areas of disturbed soil shall be permanently seeded and mulched when final graded. In no instance shall the contractor delay permanent seeding of an area in order to seed the entire site at one time.

Construction equipment shall be stored and fueled only at designated locations. All necessary measures shall be taken to contain any fuel or pollution run-off in compliance with EPA water quality regulations. Leaking equipment or supplies shall be immediately repaired or removed from the site.

The resident engineer shall inspect the project on a regular basis, at least once every 7-calendar days and within 24 hours of the end of each 0.5-inch rainfall or equivalent snow fall, to determine that erosion control efforts are in place and effective and if other erosion control work is necessary.

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

Temporary erosion control systems shall be left in place with proper maintenance until permanent erosion control is in place and working properly and all proposed turf areas seeded and established with a proper stand.

Once permanent erosion control systems and items, as proposed in the plans, are functional and established, temporary items shall be removed, cleaned up, and disturbed turf reseeded.

2. **Structural Practices:** Provided below is a description of structural practices that will be implemented, to the degree attainable, to divert flows from exposed soils, store flows or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Such practices may include but are not limited to: perimeter erosion barrier, earth dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, ditch checks, subsurface drains, pipe slope drains, level spreaders, storm drain inlet protection, rock outlet protection, reinforced soil retaining systems, gabions, and temporary or permanent sediment basins. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

The following structural practices will be used for this project:

\boxtimes	Perimeter Erosion Barrier		Rock Outlet Protection
\boxtimes	Temporary Ditch Check	\boxtimes	Riprap
\boxtimes	Storm Drain Inlet Protection		Gabions
	Sediment Trap		Slope Mattress
	Temporary Pipe Slope Drain		Retaining Walls
	Temporary Sediment Basin		Slope Walls
	Temporary Stream Crossing		Concrete Revetment Mats
	Stabilized Construction Exits		Level Spreaders
	Turf Reinforcement Mats		Other (specify)
	Permanent Check Dams		Other (specify)
	Permanent Sediment Basin		Other (specify)
	Aggregate Ditch	· 🗀	Other (specify)
	Paved Ditch		Other (specify)

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Temporary ditch checks will be provided in disturbed areas as shown in the plans and directed by the Engineer.

Aggregate used for temporary ditch checks shall be of no.3 grading and shall be removed at the end of construction.

Straw bales, hay bales, perimeter erosion barrier and silt fence will not be permitted for temporary or permanent ditch check. Ditch checks shall be composed of aggregate (if specified), enviroberm, triangular silt dikes, georidge and rolled excelsior.

As soon as reasonable access is available to all locations where water drains away from the project, Temporary ditch checks, inlet and pipe protection, and perimeter erosion barrier shall be installed as shown in the plans or directed by the Engineer.

Provide Inlet protection for all drainage structures located in swales or for those inlets collecting runoff from swales located behind the limits of roadway curb and gutter.

Build up the embankment and storm sewer network to the proposed grade while at the same time, providing filter fabric and rip rap to the sloped of the Engle Creek tributary drainage collection points.

All erosion control products furnished shall be specifically recommended by the manufacturer for the use specified in the erosion control plan. Prior to the approval and use of the product the contractor shall submit to the engineer a notarized certification by the producer stating the intended use of the product and that the physical properties required for this application are met or exceeded. The contractor shall provide manufacturer installation procedures to facilitate the engineer in construction inspection.

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

Temporary erosion control systems used at inlet locations shall be left in place with proper maintenance until permanent erosion control is in place and working properly and all proposed turf areas seeded and established with a proper stand.

Existing riprap shall be left in place and final quantities added to line the channel to those dimensions as shown in the plans.

- 3. **Storm Water Management:** Provided below is a description of measures that will be installed during the construction process to control pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.
 - a. Such practices may include but are not limited to: storm water detention structures (including wet ponds), storm water retention structures, flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions, infiltration of runoff on site, and sequential systems (which combine several practices).
 - The practices selected for implementation were determined on the basis of the technical guidance in Chapter 41 (Construction Site Storm Water Pollution Control) of the IDOT Bureau of Design and Environment Manual. If practices other than those discussed in Chapter 41 are selected for implementation or if practices are applied to situations different from those covered in Chapter 41, the technical basis for such decisions will be explained below.
 - b. Velocity dissipation devices will be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel as necessary to provide a non-erosive velocity flow from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected (e.g. maintenance of hydrologic conditions such as the hydroperiod and hydrodynamics present prior to the initiation of construction activities).

Description of storm water management controls:

Flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions will be the storm water management control used mainly on this project. Stone riprap will be installed at the tributary of Engle Creek culvert discharge point.

4. **Approved State or Local Laws:** The management practices, controls and provisions contained in this plan will be in accordance with IDOT specifications, which are at least as protective as the requirements contained in the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency's Illinois Urban Manual. Procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials shall be described or incorporated by reference in the space provided below. Requirements specified in sediment and erosion site plans, site permits, storm water management site plans or site permits approved by local officials that are applicable to protecting surface water resources are, upon submittal of an NOI, to be authorized to discharge under the Permit ILR10 incorporated by reference and are enforceable under this permit even if they are not specifically included in the plan.

Description of procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials:

Temporary erosion control seeding shall be applied at a rate of 100 lb/acre. Mulch Method 2 as applied to temporary seeding shall conform to Section 251 of the Standard Specifiations for Road and Bridge Construction. Mulch Method 2 for temporary seeding will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the unit bid prices for Temporary Erosion Control Seeding and no additional compensation will be allowed.

All erosion control products furnished shall be specifically recommended by the manufacturer for the use specified in the erosion control plan. Prior to the approval and use of the erosion control products, certification shall be made by the producer stating the intended use of the product and that the physical properties required for this applications are met or exceeded. The contractor shall provide manufacturer installation procedures to facilitate the Engineer in construction inpection.

5. Contractor Required Submittals: Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this plan, the Contractor and each subcontractor responsible for compliance with the permit shall submit to the Resident Engineer a Contractor Certification Statement, BDE 2342a.

- a. The Contractor shall provide a construction schedule containing an adequate level of detail to show major activities with implementation of pollution prevention BMPs, including the following items:
 - · Approximate duration of the project, including each stage of the project
 - Rainy season, dry season, and winter shutdown dates
 - · Temporary stabilization measures to be employed by contract phases
 - Mobilization timeframe
 - · Mass clearing and grubbing/roadside clearing dates
 - Deployment of Erosion Control Practices
 - Deployment of Sediment Control Practices (including stabilized construction entrances/exits)
 - Deployment of Construction Site Management Practices (including concrete washout facilities, chemical storage, refueling locations, etc.)
 - Paving, saw-cutting, and any other pavement related operations
 - Major planned stockpiling operations
 - Timeframe for other significant long-term operations or activities that may plan non-storm water discharges such as dewatering, grinding, etc.
 - Permanent stabilization activities for each area of the project
- b. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall provide, as an attachment to their signed Contractor Certification Statement, a discussion of how they will comply with the requirements of the permit in regard to the following items and provide a graphical representation showing location and type of BMPs to be used when applicable:
 - Vehicle Entrances and Exits Identify type and location of stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained.
 - Material Delivery, Storage and Use Discuss where and how materials including chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum products, etc. will be stored for this project.
 - Stockpile Management Discuss what BMPs will be used to prevent pollution of storm water from stockpiles.
 - Waste Disposal Discuss methods of waste disposal that will be used for this project.
 - Spill Prevention and Control Discuss steps that will be taken in the event of a material spill (chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum, etc.)
 - Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes Discuss the location and type of concrete washout facilities to be used on this project and how they will be signed and maintained.
 - Litter Management Discuss how litter will be maintained for this project (education of employees, number of dumpsters, frequency of dumpster pick-up, etc.).
 - Vehicle and Equipment Fueling Identify equipment fueling locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
 - Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning and Maintenance Identify where equipment cleaning and maintenance locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
 - Additional measures indicated in the plan.

III. Maintenance:

When requested by the Contractor, the Resident Engineer will provide general maintenance guides to the Contractor for the practices associated with this project. The following additional procedures will be used to maintain, in good and effective operating conditions, the vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in this plan. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to attain maintenance guidelines for any manufactured BMPs which are to be installed and maintained per manufacture's specifications.

The Resident Engineer will periodically inspect the temporary systems and shall also insure that the permanent seeding will be established.

Sediment collected during construction by the various temporary erosion control systems shall be disposed of on the site on a regular basis as directed by the engineer. The cost of the maintenance and cleaning of the erosion and sediment control item shall be included in the respective pay items. No additional compensation will be allowed.

Final inspection will occur after all bike trail is completed and the trail signing is in place and the trail is completely open to traffic.

Construction is complete after acceptance is received at the final inspection.

IV Inspections:

Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site which have not yet been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles and equipment enter and exit the site using IDOT Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Erosion Control Inspection Report (BC 2259). Such inspections shall be conducted at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within twenty-four (24) hours of the end of a storm that is 0.5 inch or greater or equivalent snowfall.

If any violation of the provisions of this plan is identified during the conduct of the construction work covered by this plan, the Resident Engineer shall notify the appropriate IEPA Field Operations Section office by email at: epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov, telephone or fax within twenty-four (24) hours of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall then complete and submit an "Incidence of Non-Compliance" (ION) report for the identified violation within five (5) days of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall use forms provided by IEPA and shall include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. All reports of non-compliance shall be signed by a responsible authority in accordance with Part VI. G of the Permit ILR10.

The Incidence of Non-Compliance shall be mailed to the following address:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency Division of Water Pollution Control Attn: Compliance Assurance Section 1021 North Grand East Post Office Box 19276 Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

V. Failure to Comply:

Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the Contractor and/or penalties under the Permit ILR10 which could be passed on to the Contractor.



Contractor Certification Statement

Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this contract, the Contractor and every subcontractor must complete and return to the Resident Engineer the following certification. A separate certification must be submitted by each firm. Attach to this certification all items required by Section II.5 of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) which will be handled by the Contractor/subcontractor completing this form.

Route		Marked Rte.	W. Madison Street	
Section	10-00061-00-BT	Project No.	TED 008(166)	
County	St. Clair	Contract No.	97536	
Permit No I certify u associate	o. ILR10 issued by the Illinois Environmental lander penalty of law that I understand the termed with industrial activity from the construction	Protection Agency. ns of the Permit No. IL site identified as part of		
mentione	ed project; I have received copies of all approp to be in compliance with the Permit ILR10	oriate maintenance pro	irements stated in the SWPPP for the above cedures; and, I have provided all documentation provide timely updates to these documents as	
☐ Con	tractor			
☐ Sub-	-Contractor			
	Print Name		Signature	
	Title		Date	
	Name of Firm		Telephone	
	Street Address		City/State/ZIP	
Items wh	ich this Contractor/subcontractor will be respo	onsible for as required i	in Section II.5. of the SWPPP:	
<u> </u>				



DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY ST. LOUIS DISTRICT CORPS OF ENGINEERS 1222 SPRUCE STREET ST. LOUIS, MISSOURI 63103-2833

July 23, 2012

Regulatory Branch

File Number: MVS-2012-380

Mr. Gary L. Graham City of O'Fallon 255 S. Lincoln Avenue O'Fallon, Illinois 62269 RECEIVED

JUL 25 2012

RHUTASEL & ASSOC. INC.

Dear Mr. Graham:

We have reviewed your application prepared by Rhutasel and Associates, Inc., dated June 7, 2012, in regard to the Illini-Madison Bike Trail Connector Project, in O'Fallon, St. Clair County, Illinois. The project involves the installation of a pedestrian crossing structure, bike trail, drainage appurtenances and fencing. A proposed 72-inch culvert and a 24-inch culvert will be the only structures that will impact jurisdictional waters of the United States. This letter authorizes the installation of a 72-inch diameter, reinforced concrete culvert with the placement of 16-inch RR4 stone, bedding material and filter fabric at the upstream and downstream ends of the culvert for scour protection. This work will impact approximately 289-feet of an intermittent, unnamed tributary to Engle Creek. This letter authorizes the installation of a 38-foot in length by 24-inch diameter concrete pipe culvert within an ephemeral tributary of Engle Creek. More specifically, the project is located in the within the Northeast ¼ of Section 30, Township 02 North, Range 07 West of the 3rd Principal Meridian, St. Clair County, Illinois. The unnamed tributaries are primary tributaries of Engle Creek, a primary tributary of Silver Creek. Silver Creek is a primary tributary of the Kaskaskia River.

Based upon a review of the U.S. Geological Survey 7.5-minute topographical map, National Wetlands Inventory map, aerial photos and a site visit on July 17, 2012, we determined that the unnamed tributaries to Engle Creek would possess an ordinary high water elevation at these locations and would be considered jurisdictional waters of the United States. Therefore, the placement of fill material below the ordinary high water elevation or within jurisdictional wetlands requires a permit from this office.

The Corps of Engineers has determined that this activity will have no affect on endangered species, and is authorized under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act by an existing Department of the Army nationwide permit for *Linear Transportation Projects*, as described in the February 21, 2012, Federal Register, Reissuance of Nationwide Permits; Notice (77 FR 10271), Appendix A (B)(14). This verification is valid for two years from the date of this letter. Enclosed is a copy of the nationwide permit and conditions and management practices with which you must comply.

The district engineer has further conditioned this permit to include the following special conditions:

- 1. Appropriate measures must be taken and culvert structures shall be properly sized to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable. The activity shall also be constructed to withstand expected high flows.
- 2. All unused excavated material shall be placed on an upland site and should not impact any jurisdictional waters of the United States. If you believe you may impact any wetlands or jurisdictional waters with the remaining excavated material you shall contact our office prior to completing the work.
- 3. That the Permittee notify the Corps should any change in size, location of methods to accomplish the work occur. Changes could potentially require additional authorizations from the Corps as well as other federal, state or local agencies.
- 4. Any disturbed areas shall be re-vegetated with native species to minimize erosion and soil run-off.
- 5. The Federally Endangered Indiana Bat (Myotis sodalis) is found in stream corridors throughout St. Clair County. Measures to minimize the potential take of the Indiana shall be performed by clearing trees outside of the summer reproductive season. Tree clearing for this project shall not occur between April 1st and September 30th.

In accordance with General Condition number 30 of the Nationwide Permit, a compliance certification (Attachment A of this package) must be completed within 30 days of project completion or the permit issuance may be revoked and considered null and void.

The Illinois Environmental Protection Agency Division of Water Pollution Control (IEPA/WPC) has conditionally issued general Section 401 Water Quality Certification for this nationwide permit, subject to the special conditions and three general conditions (see enclosure). These conditions are part of the Corps permit. If you have any questions regarding the water quality certification conditions, you may call Mr. Dan Heacock, IEPA/WPC, at 217-782-3362.

This determination is applicable only to the permit program administered by the Corps of Engineers. It does not eliminate the need to obtain other federal, state or local approvals before beginning work. This permit verification does not convey property rights, nor authorize any injury to property or invasion of other rights.

You are reminded that the permit is based on submitted plans. Variations from these plans shall constitute a violation of Federal law and may result in the revocation of the permit. If this nationwide permit is modified, reissued, or revoked during this period, the provisions described at 33 CFR 330.6(b) will apply.

The jurisdictional determination for this project is considered a preliminary jurisdictional determination (PJD) in accordance with Corps regulations at 33 CFR Part 331. A PJD is an expedited determination that does not require interagency coordination, but is also not appealable. If you consent to the findings of this PJD, please sign and date the enclosed *Preliminary Jurisdictional Determination Form* and return it to this office at the letterhead address. If you do not agree with the PJD, you may request an Approved Jurisdictional Determination, which may be appealed, by contacting our office for further instruction.

If you have any questions, please contact Tyson Zobrist at (314) 331-8578. Please refer to file number MVS-2012-380. The St. Louis District Regulatory Branch is committed to providing quality and timely service to our customers. In an effort to improve customer service, please take a moment to go to our Customer Service Survey found on our web site at http://per2.nwp.usace.army.mil/survey.html.

Sincerely,

Keith McMullen
Illinois Section Chief
Regulatory Branch

Enclosures

Diedrichson, IDNR
Heacock, IEPA
Chris Smith, Rhutasel and Associates, Inc.

ATTACHMENT A

COMPLETED WORK CERTIFICATION

File Number: MVS-2012-380

Name of Permittee: City of O'Fallon

River Basin/County/State: Kaskaskia/St. Clair/Illinois

Project Manager: Tyson Zobrist

Upon completion of this activity authorized by this permit and any mitigation required by the permit, sign this certification and return it to the following address:

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Attn: Regulatory Branch (OD-F) 1222 Spruce Street St. Louis, Missouri 63103-2833

(Please note that your permitted activity is subject to a compliance inspection by a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers representative. If you fail to comply with this permit, you are subject to permit suspension, modification or revocation.)

I hereby certify that the work authorized by the above referenced permit has been completed in accordance with the terms and conditions of the said permit, and required mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions.

•	,	
Signature of Permittee	Date	



U.S Army Corps Of Engineers St. Louis District

Nationwide Permit Summary

No. 14, LINEAR TRANSPORTATION PROJECTS

(NWP Final Notice, 72 FR 11183)

Activities required for the construction, expansion, modification, or improvement of linear transportation projects (e.g., roads, highways, railways, trails, airport runways, and taxiways) in waters of the United States. For linear transportation projects in non-tidal waters, the discharge cannot cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States. For linear transportation projects in tidal waters, the discharge cannot cause the loss of greater than 1/3-acre of waters of the United States. Any stream channel modification, including bank stabilization, is limited to the minimum necessary to construct or protect the linear transportation project; such modifications must be in the immediate vicinity of the project.

This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, fills, and work necessary to construct the linear transportation project. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable, when temporary structures, work, and discharges, including cofferdams, are necessary for construction activities, access fills, or dewatering of construction sites. Temporary fills must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The areas affected by temporary fills must be revegetated, as appropriate.

This NWP cannot be used to authorize non-linear features commonly associated with transportation projects, such as vehicle maintenance or storage buildings, parking lots, train stations, or aircraft hangars.

Notification: The permittee must submit a preconstruction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if: (1) the loss of waters of the United States exceeds 1/10 acre; or (2) there is a discharge in a special aquatic site, including wetlands. (See general condition 27.) (Sections 10 and 404)

Note: Some discharges for the construction of farm roads or forest roads, or temporary roads for moving mining equipment, may qualify for an exemption under Section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act (see 33 CFR 323.4).

NATIONWIDE PERMIT CONDITIONS

General Conditions: Note: To qualify for NWP authorization, the prospective permittee must comply with the following general conditions, as appropriate, in addition to any regional or case-specific conditions imposed by the division engineer or district engineer. Prospective permittees should contact the appropriate Corps district office to determine if regional conditions have been imposed on an NWP. Prospective permittees should also contact the appropriate corps district office to determine the status of Clean Water Act

Section 401 water quality certification and/or Coastal Zone Management Act consistency for an NWP

- 1. Navigation. (a) No activity may cause more than a minimal adverse effect on navigation.
- (b) Any safety lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, must be installed and maintained at the permittee's expense on authorized facilities in navigable waters of the United States.
- (c) The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.
- 2. Aquatic Life Movements. No activity may substantially disrupt the necessary life cycle movements of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including those species that normally migrate through the area, unless the activity's primary purpose is to impound water. Culverts placed in streams must be installed to maintain low flow conditions.
- 3. **Spawning Areas**. Activities in spawning areas during spawning seasons must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable. Activities that result in the physical destruction (e.g., through excavation, fill, or downstream smothering by substantial turbidity) of an important spawning area are not authorized.
- 4. Migratory Bird Breeding Areas. Activities in waters of the United States that serve as breeding areas for migratory birds must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.
- 5. Shellfish Beds. No activity may occur in areas of concentrated shellfish populations, unless the activity is directly related to a shellfish harvesting activity authorized by NWPs 4 and 48.
- 6. Suitable Material. No activity may use unsuitable material (e.g., trash, debris, car bodies, asphalt, etc.). Material used for construction or discharged must be free from toxic pollutants in toxic amounts (see Section 307 of the Clean Water Act).
- 7. Water Supply Intakes. No activity may occur in the proximity of a public water supply intake, except where the activity is for the repair or improvement of public water supply intake structures or adjacent bank stabilization.
- 8. Adverse Effects From Impoundments. If the activity creates an impoundment of water, adverse effects to the aquatic system due to accelerating the passage of water, and/or restricting its flow must be minimized to the maximum extent practicable.

- 9. Management of Water Flows. To the maximum extent practicable, the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters must be maintained for each activity, including stream channelization and storm water management activities, except as provided below. The activity must be constructed to withstand expected high flows. The activity must not restrict or impede the passage of normal or high flows, unless the primary purpose of the activity is to impound water or manage high flows. The activity may alter the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters if it benefits the aquatic environment (e.g., stream restoration or relocation activities).
- 10. Fills Within 100-Year Floodplains. The activity must comply with applicable FEMA-approved state or local floodplain management requirements.
- 11. Equipment. Heavy equipment working in wetlands or mudflats must be placed on mats, or other measures must be taken to minimize soil disturbance.
- 12. Soil Erosion and Sediment Controls. Appropriate soil erosion and sediment controls must be used and maintained in effective operating condition during construction, and all exposed soil and other fills, as well as any work below the ordinary high water mark or high tide line, must be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date. Permittees are encouraged to perform work within waters of the United States during periods of low-flow or no-flow:
- 13. Removal of Temporary Fills. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The affected areas must be revegetated, as appropriate.
- 14. Proper Maintenance. Any authorized structure or fill shall be properly maintained, including maintenance to ensure public safety.
- 15. Wild and Scenic Rivers. No activity may occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, unless the appropriate Federal agency with direct management responsibility for such river, has determined in writing that the proposed activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status. Information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate Federal land management agency in the area (e.g., National Park Service, U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service).
- 16. **Tribal Rights**. No activity or its operation may impair reserved tribal rights, including, but not limited to, reserved water rights and treaty fishing and hunting rights.
- 17. Endangered Species. (a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which is likely to jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed for such designation, as identified under the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA), or which will destroy or adversely modify the critical habitat of such species. No activity is authorized under any NWP which "may affect" a listed species or critical habitat, unless Section 7 consultation addressing the effects of the proposed activity has been completed.
- (b) Federal agencies should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of the ESA. Federal permittees must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements.
- (c) Non-federal permittees shall notify the district engineer if any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, or if the project is located in designated critical habitat, and shall not begin work on the activity until notified by the district engineer that the requirements of the ESA have been

- satisfied and that the activity is authorized. For activities that might affect Federally-listed endangered or threatened species or designated critical habitat, the pre-construction notification must include the name(s) of the endangered or threatened species that may be affected by the proposed work or that utilize the designated critical habitat that may be affected by the proposed work. The district engineer will determine whether the proposed activity "may affect" or will have "no effect" to listed species and designated critical habitat and will notify the non-Federal applicant of the Corps' determination within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification. In cases where the non-Federal applicant has identified listed species or critical habitat that might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, and has so notified the Corps, the applicant shall not begin work until the Corps has provided notification the proposed activities will have "no effect" on listed species or critical habitat, or until Section 7 consultation has been completed.
- (d) As a result of formal or informal consultation with the FWS or NMFS the district engineer may add species-specific regional endangered species conditions to the NWPs.
- (e) Authorization of an activity by a NWP does not authorize the "take" of a threatened or endangered species as defined under the ESA. In the absence of separate authorization (e.g., an ESA Section 10 Permit, a Biological Opinion with "incidental take" provisions, etc.) from the U.S. FWS or the NMFS, both lethal and non-lethal "takes" of protected species are in violation of the ESA. Information on the location of threatened and endangered species and their critical habitat can be obtained directly from the offices of the U.S. FWS and NMFS or their world wide Web pages at http://www.fws.gov/ and http://www.noaa.gov/fisheries.html respectively.
- 18. **Historic Properties**. (a) In cases where the district engineer determines that the activity may affect properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places, the activity is not authorized, until the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) have been satisfied.
- (b) Federal permittees should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. Federal permittees must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements.
- (c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if the authorized activity may have the potential to cause effects to any historic properties listed, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, including previously unidentified properties. For such activities, the pre-construction notification must state which historic properties may be affected by the proposed work or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic properties or the potential for the presence of historic properties. Assistance regarding information on the location of or potential for the presence of historic resources can be sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer or Tribal Historic Preservation Officer, as appropriate, and the National Register of Historic Places (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)). The district engineer shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to carry out appropriate identification efforts, which may include background research, consultation, oral history interviews, sample field investigation, and field survey. Based on the information submitted and these efforts, the district engineer shall determine whether the proposed activity has the potential to cause an effect on the historic properties. Where the non-Federal applicant has identified historic properties which the activity may have the potential to cause effects and so notified the Corps, the non-Federal applicant shall not begin the activity until notified by the district engineer either that the activity has no potential to cause effects or that consultation under Section 106 of the NHPA has been completed.
- (d) The district engineer will notify the prospective permittee within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether NHPA Section 106 consultation is required.

- 19. Designated Critical Resource Waters. Critical resource waters include, NOAA-designated marine sanctuaries, National Estuarine Research Reserves, state natural heritage sites, and outstanding national resource waters or other waters officially designated by a state as having particular environmental or ecological significance and identified by the district engineer after notice and opportunity for public comment. The district engineer may also designate additional critical resource waters after notice and opportunity for comment.
- (a) Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States are not authorized by NWPs 7, 12, 14, 16, 17, 21, 29, 31, 35, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 49, and 50 for any activity within, or directly affecting, critical resource waters, including wetlands adjacent to such waters.
- (b) For NWPs 3, 8, 10, 13, 15, 18, 19, 22, 23, 25, 27, 28, 30, 33, 34, 36, 37, and 38, notification is required in accordance with general condition 27, for any activity proposed in the designated critical resource waters including wetlands adjacent to those waters. The district engineer may authorize activities under these NWPs only after it is determined that the impacts to the critical resource waters will be no more than minimal.
- 20. **Mitigation**. The district engineer will consider the following factors when determining appropriate and practicable mitigation necessary to ensure that adverse effects on the aquatic environment are minimal:
- (a) The activity must be designed and constructed to avoid and minimize adverse effects, both temporary and permanent, to waters of the United States to the maximum extent practicable at the project site (i.e., on site).
- (b) Mitigation in all its forms (avoiding, minimizing, rectifying, reducing, or compensating) will be required to the extent necessary to ensure that the adverse effects to the aquatic environment are minimal.
- (c) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all wetland losses that exceed 1/10 acre and require preconstruction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate and provides a project-specific waiver of this requirement. For wetland losses of 1/10 acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment. Since the likelihood of success is greater and the impacts to potentially valuable uplands are reduced, wetland restoration should be the first compensatory mitigation option considered.
- (d) For losses of streams or other open waters that require preconstruction notification, the district engineer may require compensatory mitigation, such as stream restoration, to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment.
- (e) Compensatory mitigation will not be used to increase the acreage losses allowed by the acreage limits of the NWPs. For example, if an NWP has an acreage limit of 1/2 acre, it cannot be used to authorize any project resulting in the loss of greater than1/2 acre of waters of the United States, even if compensatory mitigation is provided that replaces or restores some of the lost waters. However, compensatory mitigation can and should be used, as necessary, to ensure that a project already meeting the established acreage limits also satisfies the minimal impact requirement associated with the
- (f) Compensatory mitigation plans for projects in or near streams or other open waters will normally include a requirement for the establishment, maintenance, and legal protection (e.g., conservation easements) of riparian areas next to open waters. In some cases, riparian areas may be the only compensatory mitigation required. Riparian areas should consist of native species. The width of the required riparian area will address documented water quality or aquatic habitat loss concerns. Normally, the riparian area will be 25 to 50 feet

- wide on each side of the stream, but the district engineer may require slightly wider riparian areas to address documented water quality or habitat loss concerns. Where both wetlands and open waters exist on the project site, the district engineer will determine the appropriate compensatory mitigation (e.g., riparian areas and/or wetlands compensation) based on what is best for the aquatic environment on a watershed basis. In cases where riparian areas are determined to be the most appropriate form of compensatory mitigation, the district engineer may waive or reduce the requirement to provide wetland compensatory mitigation for wetland losses.
- (g) Permittees may propose the use of mitigation banks, in-lieu fee arrangements or separate activity-specific compensatory mitigation. In all cases, the mitigation provisions will specify the party responsible for accomplishing and/or complying with the mitigation plan.
- (h) Where certain functions and services of waters of the United States are permanently adversely affected, such as the conversion of a forested or scrub-shrub wetland to a herbaceous wetland in a permanently maintained utility line right-of-way, mitigation may be required to reduce the adverse effects of the project to the minimal level.
- 21. Water Quality. Where States and authorized Tribes, or EPA where applicable, have not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA Section 401, individual 401 Water Quality Certification must be obtained or waived (see 33 CFR 330.4(c)). The district engineer or State or Tribe may require additional water quality management measures to ensure that the authorized activity does not result in more than minimal degradation of water quality.
- 22. Coastal Zone Management. In coastal states where an NWP has not previously received a state coastal zone management consistency concurrence, an individual state coastal zone management consistency concurrence must be obtained, or a presumption of concurrence must occur (see 33 CFR 330.4(d)). The district engineer or a State may require additional measures to ensure that the authorized activity is consistent with state coastal zone management requirements.
- 23. Regional and Case-By-Case Conditions. The activity must comply with any regional conditions that may have been added by the Division Engineer (see 33 CFR 330.4(e)) and with any case specific conditions added by the Corps or by the state, Indian Tribe, or U.S. EPA in its section 401 Water Quality Certification, or by the state in its Coastal Zone Management Act consistency determination.
- 24. Use of Multiple Nationwide Permits. The use of more than one NWP for a single and complete project is prohibited, except when the acreage loss of waters of the United States authorized by the NWPs does not exceed the acreage limit of the NWP with the highest specified acreage limit. For example, if a road crossing over tidal waters is constructed under NWP 14, with associated bank stabilization authorized by NWP 13, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the total project cannot exceed 1/3-acre.
- 25. Transfer of Nationwide Permit Verifications. If the permittee sells the property associated with a nationwide permit verification, the permittee may transfer the nationwide permit verification to the new owner by submitting a letter to the appropriate Corps district office to validate the transfer. A copy of the nationwide permit verification must be attached to the letter, and the letter must contain the following statement and signature: "When the structures or work authorized by this nationwide permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this nationwide permit, including any special conditions, will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this nationwide

permit and the associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below."

- 26. Compliance Certification. Each permittee who received an NWP verification from the Corps must submit a signed certification regarding the completed work and any required mitigation. The certification form must be forwarded by the Corps with the NWP verification letter and will include:
- (a) A statement that the authorized work was done in accordance with the NWP authorization, including any general or specific conditions;
- (b) A statement that any required mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions; and
- (c) The signature of the permittee certifying the completion of the work and mitigation.
- 27. Pre-Construction Notification. (a) <u>Timing</u>. Where required by the terms of the NWP, the prospective permittee must notify the district engineer by submitting a pre-construction notification (PCN) as early as possible. The district engineer must determine if the PCN is complete within 30 calendar days of the date of receipt and, as a general rule, will request additional information necessary to make the PCN complete only once. However, if the prospective permittee does not provide all of the requested information, then the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee that the PCN is still incomplete and the PCN review process will not commence until all of the requested information has been received by the district engineer. The prospective permittee shall not begin the activity until either:
- (1) He or she is notified in writing by the district engineer that the activity may proceed under the NWP with any special conditions imposed by the district or division engineer; or
- (2) Forty-five calendar days have passed from the district engineer's receipt of the complete PCN and the prospective permittee has not received written notice from the district or division engineer. However, if the permittee was required to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 17 that listed species or critical habitat might affected or in the vicinity of the project, or to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 18 that the activity may have the potential to cause effects to historic properties, the permittee cannot begin the activity until receiving written notification from the Corps that is "no effect" on listed species or "no potential to cause effects" on historic properties, or that any consultation required under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)) and/or Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)) is completed. Also, work cannot begin under NWPs 21, 49, or 50 until the permittee has received written approval from the Corps. If the proposed activity requires a written waiver to exceed specified limits of an NWP, the permittee cannot begin the activity until the district engineer issues the waiver. If the district or division engineer notifies the permittee in writing that an individual permit is required within 45 calendar days of receipt of a complete PCN, the permittee cannot begin the activity until an individual permit has been obtained. Subsequently, the permittee's right to proceed under the NWP may be modified, suspended, or revoked only in accordance with the procedure set forth in 33 CFR 330.5(d)(2).
- (b) <u>Contents of Pre-Construction Notification</u>: The PCN must be in writing and include the following information:
- (1) Name, address and telephone numbers of the prospective permittee;
 - (2) Location of the proposed project;
- (3) A description of the proposed project; the project's purpose; direct and indirect adverse environmental effects the project would cause; any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity. The description should be sufficiently detailed to allow the district engineer to determine that the adverse effects of the project will be minimal and to determine the need for compensatory mitigation. Sketches should be provided when necessary to show that the activity complies with the terms of the

- NWP. (Sketches usually clarify the project and when provided result in a quicker decision.);
- (4) The PCN must include a delineation of special aquatic sites and other waters of the United States on the project site. Wetland delineations must be prepared in accordance with the current method required by the Corps. The permittee may ask the Corps to delineate the special aquatic sites and other waters of the United States, but there may be a delay if the Corps does the delineation, especially if the project site is large or contains many waters of the United States. Furthermore, the 45 day period will not start until the delineation has been submitted to or completed by the Corps, where appropriate;
- (5) If the proposed activity will result in the loss of greater than 1/10 acre of wetlands and a PCN is required, the prospective permittee must submit a statement describing how the mitigation requirement will be satisfied. As an alternative, the prospective permittee may submit a conceptual or detailed mitigation plan.
- (6) If any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, or if the project is located in designated critical habitat, for non-Federal applicants the PCN must include the name(s) of those endangered or threatened species that might be affected by the proposed work or utilize the designated critical habitat that may be affected by the proposed work. Federal applicants must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with the Endangered Species Act; and
- (7) For an activity that may affect a historic property listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on, the National Register of Historic Places, for non-Federal applicants the PCN must state which historic property may be affected by the proposed work or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic property. Federal applicants must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act.
- (c) Form of Pre-Construction Notification: The standard individual permit application form (Form ENG 4345) may be used, but the completed application form must clearly indicate that it is a PCN and must include all of the information required in paragraphs (b)(1) through (7) of this general condition. A letter containing the required information may also be used.
- (d) <u>Agency Coordination</u>: (1) The district engineer will consider any comments from Federal and state agencies concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs and the need for mitigation to reduce the project's adverse environmental effects to a minimal level.
- (2) For all NWP 48 activities requiring pre-construction notification and for other NWP activities requiring pre-construction notification to the district engineer that result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States, the district engineer will immediately provide (e.g., via facsimile transmission, overnight mail, or other expeditious manner) a copy of the PCN to the appropriate Federal or state offices (U.S. FWS, state natural resource or water quality agency, EPA, State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) or Tribal Historic Preservation Office (THPO), and, if appropriate, the NMFS). With the exception of NWP 37, these agencies will then have 10 calendar days from the date the material is transmitted to telephone or fax the district engineer notice that they intend to provide substantive, site-specific comments. If so contacted by an agency, the district engineer will wait an additional 15 calendar days before making a decision on the pre-construction notification. The district engineer will fully consider agency comments received within the specified time frame, but will provide no response to the resource agency, except as provided below. The district engineer will indicate in the administrative record associated with each pre-construction notification that the resource agencies' concerns were considered. For NWP 37, the emergency watershed protection and rehabilitation activity may proceed immediately in cases where there is an unacceptable hazard to life or a significant loss of property or economic hardship will occur. The district engineer will consider any comments received to decide whether the NWP 37 authorization should be modified, suspended, or revoked in accordance with the procedures at 33 CFR 330.5.

- (3) In cases of where the prospective permittee is not a Federal agency, the district engineer will provide a response to NMFS within 30 calendar days of receipt of any Essential Fish Habitat conservation recommendations, as required by Section 305(b)(4)(B) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act.
- (4) Applicants are encouraged to provide the Corps multiple copies of pre-construction notifications to expedite agency coordination.
- (5) For NWP 48 activities that require reporting, the district engineer will provide a copy of each report within 10 calendar days of receipt to the appropriate regional office of the NMFS.
- (e) District Engineer's Decision: In reviewing the PCN for the proposed activity, the district engineer will determine whether the activity authorized by the NWP will result in more than minimal individual or cumulative adverse environmental effects or may be contrary to the public interest. If the proposed activity requires a PCN and will result in a loss of greater than 1/10 acre of wetlands, the prospective permittee should submit a mitigation proposal with the PCN. Applicants may also propose compensatory mitigation for projects with smaller impacts. The district engineer will consider any proposed compensatory mitigation the applicant has included in the proposal in determining whether the net adverse environmental effects to the aquatic environment of the proposed work are minimal. The compensatory mitigation proposal may be either conceptual or detailed. If the district engineer determines that the activity complies with the terms and conditions of the NWP and that the adverse effects on the aquatic environment are minimal, after considering mitigation, the district engineer will notify the permittee and include any conditions the district engineer deems necessary. The district engineer must approve any compensatory mitigation proposal before the permittee commences work. If the prospective permittee elects to submit a compensatory mitigation plan with the PCN, the district engineer will expeditiously review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan. The district engineer must review the plan within 45 calendar days of receiving a complete PCN and determine whether the proposed mitigation would ensure no more than minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment. If the net adverse effects of the project on the aquatic environment (after consideration of the compensatory mitigation proposal) are determined by the district engineer to be minimal, the district engineer will provide a timely written response to the applicant. The response will state that the project can proceed under the terms and conditions of the NWP. If the district engineer determines that the adverse effects of the proposed work are more than minimal, then the district engineer will notify the applicant either: (1) That the project does not qualify for authorization under the NWP and instruct the applicant on the procedures to seek authorization under an individual permit; (2) that the project is authorized under the NWP subject to the applicant's submission of a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse effects on the aquatic environment to the minimal level; or (3) that the project is authorized under the NWP with specific modifications or conditions. Where the district engineer determines that mitigation is required to ensure no more than minimal adverse effects occur to the aquatic environment, the activity will be authorized within the 45-day PCN period. The authorization will include the necessary conceptual or specific mitigation or a requirement that the applicant submit a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse effects on the aquatic environment to the minimal level. When mitigation is required, no work in waters of the United States may occur until the district engineer has approved a specific mitigation plan.

28. Single and Complete Project. The activity must be a single and complete project. The same NWP cannot be used more than once for the same single and complete project.

FURTHER INFORMATION

- District Engineers have authority to determine if an activity complies with the terms and conditions of an NWP.
- NWPs do not obviate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local permits, approvals, or authorizations required by law.
 - 3. NWPs do not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.
- NWPs do not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.
- 5. NWPs do not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project.

DEFINITIONS

Best management practices (BMPs): Policies, practices, procedures, or structures implemented to mitigate the adverse environmental effects on surface water quality resulting from development. BMPs are categorized as structural or non-structural.

Compensatory mitigation: The restoration, establishment (creation), enhancement, or preservation of aquatic resources for the purpose of compensating for unavoidable adverse impacts which remain after all appropriate and practicable avoidance and minimization has been achieved.

Currently serviceable: Useable as is or with some maintenance, but not so degraded as to essentially require reconstruction.

Discharge: The term "discharge" means any discharge of dredged or fill material.

Enhancement: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of an aquatic resource to heighten, intensify, or improve a specific aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement results in the gain of selected aquatic resource function(s), but may also lead to a decline in other aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

Ephemeral stream: An ephemeral stream has flowing water only during, and for a short duration after, precipitation events in a typical year. Ephemeral stream beds are located above the water table year-round. Groundwater is not a source of water for the stream. Runoff from rainfall is the primary source of water for stream flow.

Establishment (creation): The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics present to develop an aquatic resource that did not previously exist at an upland site. Establishment results in a gain in aquatic resource area.

Historic Property: Any prehistoric or historic district, site (including archaeological site), building, structure, or other object included in, or eligible for inclusion in, the National Register of Historic Places maintained by the Secretary of the Interior. This term includes artifacts, records, and remains that are related to and located within such properties. The term includes properties of traditional religious and cultural importance to an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization and that meet the National Register criteria (36 CFR part 60).

Independent utility: A test to determine what constitutes a single and complete project in the Corps regulatory program. A project is considered to have independent utility if it would be constructed absent the construction of other projects in the project area. Portions of a multi-phase project that depend upon other phases of the project do not have independent utility. Phases of a project that would be constructed even if the other phases were not built can be considered as separate single and complete projects with independent utility.

Intermittent stream: An intermittent stream has flowing water during certain times of the year, when groundwater provides water for stream flow. During dry periods, intermittent streams may not have flowing water. Runoff from rainfall is a supplemental source of water for stream flow.

Loss of waters of the United States: Waters of the United States that are permanently adversely affected by filling, flooding, excavation, or drainage because of the regulated activity. Permanent adverse

effects include permanent discharges of dredged or fill material that change an aquatic area to dry land, increase the bottom elevation of a waterbody, or change the use of a waterbody. The acreage of loss of waters of the United States is a threshold measurement of the impact to jurisdictional waters for determining whether a project may qualify for an NWP; it is not a net threshold that is calculated after considering compensatory mitigation that may be used to offset losses of aquatic functions and services. The loss of stream bed includes the linear feet of stream bed that is filled or excavated. Waters of the United States temporarily filled, flooded, excavated, or drained, but restored to preconstruction contours and elevations after construction, are not included in the measurement of loss of waters of the United States. Impacts resulting from activities eligible for exemptions under Section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act are not considered when calculating the loss of waters of the United States.

Non-tidal wetland: A non-tidal wetland is a wetland that is not subject to the ebb and flow of tidal waters. The definition of a wetland can be found at 33 CFR 328.3(b). Non-tidal wetlands contiguous to tidal waters are located landward of the high tide line (i.e., spring high tide line).

Open water: For purposes of the NWPs, an open water is any area that in a year with normal patterns of precipitation has water flowing or standing above ground to the extent that an ordinary high water mark can be determined. Aquatic vegetation within the area of standing or flowing water is either non-emergent, sparse, or absent. Vegetated shallows are considered to be open waters. Examples of "open waters" include rivers, streams, lakes, and ponds.

Ordinary High Water Mark: An ordinary high water mark is a line on the shore established by the fluctuations of water and indicated by physical characteristics, or by other appropriate means that consider the characteristics of the surrounding areas (see 33 CFR 328.3(e)).

Perennial stream: A perennial stream has flowing water year-round during a typical year. The water table is located above the stream bed for most of the year. Groundwater is the primary source of water for stream flow. Runoff from rainfall is a supplemental source of water for stream flow.

Practicable: Available and capable of being done after taking into consideration cost, existing technology, and logistics in light of overall project purposes.

Pre-construction notification: A request submitted by the project proponent to the Corps for confirmation that a particular activity is authorized by nationwide permit. The request may be a permit application, letter, or similar document that includes information about the proposed work and its anticipated environmental effects. Pre-construction notification may be required by the terms and conditions of a nationwide permit, or by regional conditions. A pre-construction notification may be voluntarily submitted in cases where pre-construction notification is not required and the project proponent wants confirmation that the activity is authorized by nationwide permit.

Preservation: The removal of a threat to, or preventing the decline of, aquatic resources by an action in or near those aquatic resources. This term includes activities commonly associated with the protection and maintenance of aquatic resources through the implementation of appropriate legal and physical mechanisms. Preservation does not result in a gain of aquatic resource area or functions.

Re-establishment: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former aquatic resource. Reestablishment results in rebuilding a former aquatic resource and results in a gain in aquatic resource area.

Rehabilitation: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of repairing natural/historic functions to a degraded aquatic resource. Rehabilitation results in a gain in aquatic resource function, but does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

Restoration: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former or degraded aquatic resource. For

the purpose of tracking net gains in aquatic resource area, restoration is divided into two categories: re-establishment and rehabilitation.

Riffle and pool complex: Riffle and pool complexes are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. Riffle and pool complexes sometimes characterize steep gradient sections of streams. Such stream sections are recognizable by their hydraulic characteristics. The rapid movement of water over a course substrate in riffles results in a rough flow, a turbulent surface, and high dissolved oxygen levels in the water. Pools are deeper areas associated with riffles. A slower stream velocity, a streaming flow, a smooth surface, and a finer substrate characterize pools.

Riparian areas: Riparian areas are lands adjacent to streams, lakes, and estuarine-marine shorelines. Riparian areas are transitional between terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, through which surface and subsurface hydrology connects waterbodies with their adjacent uplands. Riparian areas provide a variety of ecological functions and services and help improve or maintain local water quality. (See general condition 20.)

Shellfish seeding: The placement of shellfish seed and/or suitable substrate to increase shellfish production. Shellfish seed consists of immature individual shellfish or individual shellfish attached to shells or shell fragments (i.e., spat on shell). Suitable substrate may consist of shellfish shells, shell fragments, or other appropriate materials placed into waters for shellfish habitat.

Single and complete project: The term "single and complete project" is defined at 33 CFR 330.2(i) as the total project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers. A single and complete project must have independent utility (see definition). For linear projects, a "single and complete project" is all crossings of a single water of the United States (i.e., a single waterbody) at a specific location. For linear projects crossing a single waterbody several times at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project. However, individual channels in a braided stream or river, or individual arms of a large, irregularly shaped wetland or lake, etc., are not separate waterbodies, and crossings of such features cannot be considered separately.

Stormwater management: Stormwater management is the mechanism for controlling stormwater runoff for the purposes of reducing downstream erosion, water quality degradation, and flooding and mitigating the adverse effects of changes in land use on the aquatic environment.

Stormwater management facilities: Stormwater management facilities are those facilities, including but not limited to, stormwater retention and detention ponds and best management practices, which retain water for a period of time to control runoff and/or improve the quality (i.e., by reducing the concentration of nutrients, sediments, hazardous substances and other pollutants) of stormwater runoff.

Stream bed: The substrate of the stream channel between the ordinary high water marks. The substrate may be bedrock or inorganic particles that range in size from clay to boulders. Wetlands contiguous to the stream bed, but outside of the ordinary high water marks, are not considered part of the stream bed.

Stream channelization: The manipulation of a stream's course, condition, capacity, or location that causes more than minimal interruption of normal stream processes. A channelized stream remains a water of the United States.

Structure: An object that is arranged in a definite pattern of organization. Examples of structures include, without limitation, any pier, boat dock, boat ramp, wharf, dolphin, weir, boom, breakwater, bulkhead, revetment, riprap, jetty, artificial island, artificial reef, permanent mooring structure, power transmission line, permanently moored floating vessel, piling, aid to navigation, or any other manmade obstacle or obstruction.

Tidal wetland: A tidal wetland is a wetland (i.e., water of the United States) that is inundated by tidal waters. The definitions of a wetland and tidal waters can be found at 33 CFR 328.3(b) and 33 CFR 328.3(f), respectively. Tidal waters rise and fall in a predictable and

measurable rhythm or cycle due to the gravitational pulls of the moon and sun. Tidal waters end where the rise and fall of the water surface can no longer be practically measured in a predictable rhythm due to n.asking by other waters, wind, or other effects. Tidal wetlands are located channelward of the high tide line, which is defined at 33 CFR 328.3(d).

Vegetated shallows: Vegetated shallows are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. They are areas that are permanently inundated and under normal circumstances have rooted aquatic vegetation, such as seagrasses in marine and estuarine systems and a variety of vascular rooted plants in freshwater systems.

Waterbody: For purposes of the NWPs, a waterbody is a jurisdictional water of the United States that, during a year with normal patterns of precipitation, has water flowing or standing above ground to the extent that an ordinary high water mark (OHWM) or other indicators of jurisdiction can be determined, as well as any wetland area (see 33 CFR 328.3(b)). If a jurisdictional wetland is adjacent—meaning bordering, contiguous, or neighboring—to a jurisdictional waterbody displaying an OHWM or other indicators of jurisdiction, that waterbody and its adjacent wetlands are considered together as a single aquatic unit (see 33 CFR 328.4(c)(2)). Examples of "waterbodies" include streams, rivers, lakes, ponds, and wetlands.

STATE OF ILLINOIS CLEAN WATER ACT SECTION 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION 2012 GENERAL AND SPECIFIC CONDITIONS NWP 14 – LINEAR TRANSPORTATION PROJECTS

These conditions ensure that the activities carried out under Nationwide Permits (NWPs) do not violate the Water Quality Standards of the State of Illinois resulting in permanent damage to habitat, increased turbidity, reduced bank and channel stability, and/or impacts to the biological and chemical integrity of the waters. These conditions are in addition to, not a replacement for, those conditions included by the federal authorities. Proposed projects authorized by the NWPs listed above that cannot be conducted within the conditions listed below must apply for individual Clean Water Act Section 401 Water Quality Certification.

Applications for certification should be sent to the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency, Division of Water Pollution Control, 1021 North Grand Avenue East, P.O. Box 19276, Springfield, Illinois, 62794-9276. An issued certification becomes part of the Clean Water Act Section 404 Permit. Therefore, it expires with the 404 Permit unless explicitly stated otherwise.

GENERAL CONDITIONS FOR ALL NWPs

- 1. An individual 401 water quality certification will be required for any activities permitted under these Nationwide Permits for discharges to waters designated by the State of Illinois as Outstanding Resource Waters under 35 Ill. Adm. Code 302.105(b).
- 2. Projects requiring authorization under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act must implement Best Management Practices (BMPs) to protect water quality, preserve natural hydrology and minimize the overall impacts to aquatic resources during and after construction. If the project involves a water with an approved Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) allocation for any parameter, measures which ensure consistency with the assumption and requirements of the TMDL shall be included. TMDL program information and water listings are available at www.epa.state.il.us/water/tmdl/. If the project involves an impaired water listed on the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency's Section 303(d) list for suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation, measures designed for at least a 25-year, 24-hour rainfall event shall be incorporated. Impaired waters are identified at www.epa.state.il.us/water/tmdl/303d-list.html.
- 3. Prior to proceeding with any work in accordance with any Nationwide Permit, potential impacts to threatened or endangered species shall be identified through use of the State's Ecological Compliance Assessment Tool (EcoCAT) at http://dnrecocat.state.il.us/ecopublic/. If potential impacts to State threatened or endangered species are identified, the Illinois Department of Natural Resources shall be consulted with.

SPECIFIC CONDITIONS FOR NWP 14 - Linear Transportation Projects

- 1. The affected area of the stream channel shall not exceed 300 linear feet, as measured along the stream corridor.
- 2. Any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced must not be returned to the waterway but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all state statutes, as determined by the Illinois EPA.

- 3. Any backfilling must be done with clean material and placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.
- 4. The applicant shall not cause:
 - A. violation of applicable provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
 - B. water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
 - C. violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Title 35, Subtitle C: Water Pollution Rules and Regulation; or
 - D. interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes.
- 5. All areas affected by construction shall be mulched and seeded as soon after construction as possible. The applicant shall undertake necessary measures and procedures to reduce erosion during construction. Interim measures to prevent erosion during construction shall be taken and may include the installation of sedimentation basins and temporary mulching. All construction within the waterway shall be conducted during zero or low flow conditions. The applicant shall be responsible for obtaining an NPDES Storm Water Permit prior to initiating construction if the construction activity associated with the project will result in the disturbance of 1 (one) or more acres, total land area. An NPDES Storm Water Permit may be obtained by submitting a properly completed Notice of Intent (NOI) form by certified mail to the Agency's Division of Water Pollution Control, Permit Section.
- 6. The applicant shall implement erosion control measures consistent with the "Illinois Urban Manual" (IEPA/USDA, NRCS; 2011).
- 7. Temporary work pads, cofferdams, access roads and other temporary fills shall be constructed of clean coarse aggregate or non-erodible non-earthen fill material that will not cause siltation. Sandbags, pre-fabricated rigid materials, sheet piling, inflatable bladders and fabric lined basins may be used for temporary facilities.
- 8. The applicant for Nationwide Permit 14 that uses temporary work pads, cofferdams, access roads and other temporary fills in order to perform work in creeks, streams, or rivers shall maintain flow in these waters by utilizing dam and pumping, fluming, culverts or other such techniques.

State of Illinois Department of Transportation Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

SPECIAL PROVISION FOR COOPERATION WITH UTILITIES

Effective: January 1, 1999 Revised: January 1, 2007

All references to Sections or Articles in this specification shall be construed to mean specific Section or Article of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted by the Department of Transportation.

Replace Article 105.07 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

"105.07 Cooperation with Utilities. The adjustment of utilities consists of the relocation, removal, replacement, rearrangements, reconstruction, improvement, disconnection, connection, shifting, new installation or altering of an existing utility facility in any manner.

When the plans or special provisions include information pertaining to the location of underground utility facilities, such information represents only the opinion of the Department as to the location of such utilities and is only included for the convenience of the bidder. The Department assumes no responsibility in respect to the sufficiency or the accuracy of the information shown on the plans relative to the location of the underground utility facilities.

Utilities which are to be adjusted shall be adjusted by the utility owner or the owner's representative or by the Contractor as a contract item. Generally, arrangements for adjusting existing utilities will be made by the Department prior to project construction; however, utilities will not necessarily be adjusted in advance of project construction and, in some cases, utilities will not be removed from the proposed construction limits. When utility adjustments must be performed in conjunction with construction, the utility adjustment work will be shown on the plans and/or covered by Special Provisions.

When the Contractor discovers a utility has not been adjusted by the owner or the owner's representative as indicated in the contract documents, or the utility is not shown on the plans or described in the Special Provisions as to be adjusted in conjunction with construction, the Contractor shall not interfere with said utility, and shall take proper precautions to prevent damage or interruption of the utility and shall promptly notify the Engineer of the nature and location of said utility.

All necessary adjustments, as determined by the Engineer, of utilities not shown on the plans or not identified by markers, will be made at no cost to the Contractor except traffic structures, light poles, etc., that are normally located within the proposed construction limits as hereinafter defined will not be adjusted unless required by the proposed improvement.

- (a) Limits of Proposed Construction for Utilities Paralleling the Roadway. For the purpose of this Article, limits of proposed construction for utilities extending in the same longitudinal direction as the roadway, shall be defined as follows:
 - (1) The horizontal limits shall be a vertical plane, outside of, parallel to, and 600 mm (2 ft) distant at right angles from the plan or revised slope limits.
 - In cases where the limits of excavation for structures are not shown on the plans, the horizontal limits shall be a vertical plane 1.2 m (4 ft) outside the edges of structure footings or the structure where no footings are required.
 - (2) The upper vertical limits shall be the regulations governing the roadbed clearance for the specific utility involved.
 - (3) The lower vertical limits shall be the top of the utility at the depth below the proposed grade as prescribed by the governing agency or the limits of excavation, whichever is less.
- (b) Limits of Proposed Construction for Utilities Crossing the Roadway. For the purpose of this Article, limits of proposed construction for utilities crossing the roadway in a generally transverse direction shall be defined as follows:
 - (1) Utilities crossing excavations for structures that are normally made by trenching such as sewers, underdrains, etc. and all minor structures such as manholes, inlets, foundations for signs, foundations for traffic signals, etc., the limits shall be the space to be occupied by the proposed permanent construction unless otherwise required by the regulations governing the specific utility involved.
 - (2) For utilities crossing the proposed site of major structures such as bridges, sign trusses, etc., the limits shall be as defined above for utilities extending in the same general direction as the roadway.

The Contractor may make arrangements for adjustment of utilities outside of the limits of proposed construction provided the Contractor furnishes the Department with a signed agreement with the utility owner covering the adjustments to be made. The cost of any adjustments made outside the limits of proposed construction shall be the responsibility of the Contractor unless otherwise provided.

The Contractor shall request all utility owners to field locate their facilities according to Article 107.31. The Engineer may make the request for location from the utility after receipt of notice from the Contractor. On request, the Engineer will make an inspection to verify that the utility company has field located its facilities, but will not assume responsibility for the accuracy of such work. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the excavations or markers provided by the utility owners. This field location procedure may be waived if the utility owner has stated in writing to the Department it is satisfied the construction plans are sufficiently accurate. If the utility owner does not submit such statement to the Department, and they do not field locate their facilities in both horizontal and vertical alignment, the Engineer will authorize the Contractor in writing to proceed to locate the facilities in the most economical and reasonable manner, subject to the approval of the Engineer, and be paid according to Article 109.04.

The Contractor shall coordinate with any planned utility adjustment or new installation and the Contractor shall take all precautions to prevent disturbance or damage to utility facilities. Any failure on the part of the utility owner, or their representative, to proceed with any planned utility adjustment or new installation shall be reported promptly by the Contractor to the Engineer orally and in writing.

The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the protection of the utility facilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage or destruction of utility facilities resulting from neglect, misconduct, or omission in the Contractor's manner or method of execution or nonexecution of the work, or caused by defective work or the use of unsatisfactory materials. Whenever any damage or destruction of a utility facility occurs as a result of work performed by the Contractor, the utility company will be immediately notified. The utility company will make arrangements to restore such facility to a condition equal to that existing before any such damage or destruction was done.

It is understood and agreed that the Contractor has considered in the bid all of the permanent and temporary utilities in their present and/or adjusted positions.

No additional compensation will be allowed for any delays, inconvenience, or damage sustained by the Contractor due to any interference from the said utility facilities or the operation of relocating the said utility facilities.

State of Illinois Department of Transportation Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

SPECIAL PROVISION FOR INSURANCE

Effective: February 1, 2007 Revised: August 1, 2007

All references to Sections or Articles in this specification shall be construed to mean specific Section or Article of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted by the Department of Transportation.

The Contractor shall name the following entities as additional insured under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy in accordance with Article 107.27:
City of O'Fallon
The entities listed above and their officers, employees, and agents shall be indemnified and

held harmless in accordance with Article 107.26.

ANCHOR BOLTS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revise the fourth sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1006.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Stud bolts or fully threaded rods shall be according to either ASTM A 354 Grade BC, ASTM A 193 Grade B7, or ASTM F 1554 Grade 105."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1006.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Washers and nuts shall match with the hardness of the anchor bolt, stud, or rod. For ASTM F 1554 Grade 36 (Grade 250) or Grade 55 (Grade 380) anchor rods or bolts, washers shall be according to ASTM F 844 or ASTM F 436, and nuts shall be according to AASHTO M 291 Grade A. For ASTM F 1554 Grade 105 (Grade 725) bolts, ASTM A 354, or ASTM A 193 stud bolts, washers shall be according to AASHTO M 293 Type 1 or Type 3, and nuts shall be according to AASHTO M 291 Grade DH or DH3."

Revise the seventh paragraph of Article 1006.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Anchor bolts, rods, studs, nuts, and washers requiring galvanizing shall be hot dipped, with zinc coatings conforming to the requirements of ASTM F 2329."

Revise the fourth paragraph of Article 1070.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Fully threaded and galvanized anchor rods or stud bolts with washers and nuts shall be furnished with the foundations and shall be according to Article 1006.09. Anchors furnished according to ASTM F 1554 shall be Grade 105 (Grade 725)."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1070.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Top anchor rod nuts for all towers shall be the self-locking type with nylon or steel inserts."

80309

COATED GALVANIZED STEEL CONDUIT (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revise Article 1088.01(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(3) Coated Galvanized Steel Conduit. The conduit prior to coating shall meet the requirements for rigid metal conduit and be manufactured according to NEMA Standard No. RN1.

The coating shall have the following characteristics.

Hardness	85+ Shore A Durometer
Dielectric Strength	400 V/mil @ 60 Hz
Aging	1,000 Hours Atlas Weatherometer
Brittleness Temperature	0 °F (-18 °C) when tested according to ASTM D 746
Elongation	200 percent

The exterior galvanized surfaces shall be coated with a primer before the coating to ensure a bond between the zinc substrate and the coating. The bond strength created shall be greater than the tensile strength of the plastic coating. The nominal thickness of the coating shall be 40 mils (1 mm). The coating shall pass the following bonding test.

Two parallel cuts 1/2 in. (13 mm) apart and 1 1/2 in. (38 mm) in length shall be made with a sharp knife along the longitudinal axis. A third cut shall be made perpendicular to and crossing the longitudinal cuts at one end. The knife shall then be worked under the coating for 1/2 in. (13 mm) to free the coating from the metal.

Using pliers, the freed tab shall be pulled with a force applied vertically and away from the conduit. The tab shall tear rather than cause any additional coating to separate from the substrate.

A two part urethane coating shall be applied to the interior of the conduit. The internal coating shall have a nominal thickness of 2 mils (50 μm). The interior coating shall be applied in a manner so there are no runs, drips, or pinholes at any point. The coating shall not peel, flake, or chip off after a cut is made in the conduit or a scratch is made in the coating. The urethane interior coating applied shall afford sufficient flexibility to permit field bending without cracking or flaking of the interior coating.

All conduit fittings and couplings shall be as specified and recommended by the conduit manufacturer. All conduit fitting covers shall be furnished with stainless steel screws which have been encapsulated with a polyester material on the head to ensure maximum corrosion protection."

80310

CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY - DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)

Effective: June 1, 2010

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term "equipment" refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted using the phased in approach shown below. Equipment that is of a model year older than the year given for that equipment's respective horsepower range shall be retrofitted:

Effective Dates	Horsepower Range	Model Year
June 1, 2010 1/	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2011 ^{2/}	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2012 2/	50-99	2004
	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006

^{1/} Effective dates apply to Contractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

- a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) *Verified Retrofit Technology List* (http://www.epa.gov/otaq/retrofit/verif-list.htm), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verde/verdev.htm); or
- b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit

^{2/} Effective dates apply to Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected.

Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)

Effective: September 1, 2000 Revised: August 2, 2011

FEDERAL OBLIGATION. The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

STATE OBLIGATION. This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

<u>CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE</u>. The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract that the Contractor signs with a subcontractor.

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate.

OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT. As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR Part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

<u>CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR</u>. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined that the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. The determination is

based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates that, in the absence of unlawful discrimination, and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform 15.00% of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set for in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents that enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal: or
- (b) The bidder documents that a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES. Bidders shall consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217)785-4611, or by visiting the Department's website at www.dot.il.gov.

<u>BIDDING PROCEDURES</u>. Compliance with this Special Provision is a material bidding requirement. The failure of the bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

- (a) The bidder shall submit a Disadvantaged Business Utilization Plan on Department forms SBE 2025 and 2026 with the bid.
- (b) The Utilization Plan shall indicate that the bidder either has obtained sufficient DBE participation commitments to meet the contract goal or has not obtained enough DBE participation commitments in spite of a good faith effort to meet the goal. The Utilization Plan shall further provide the name, telephone number, and telefax number of a responsible official of the bidder designated for purposes of notification of plan approval or disapproval under the procedures of this Special Provision.
- (c) The Utilization Plan shall include a DBE Participation Commitment Statement, Department form SBE 2025, for each DBE proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal. For bidding purposes, submission of the completed SBE 2025 forms, signed by the DBEs and faxed to the bidder will be acceptable as long as the original is available and provided upon request. All elements of information indicated on the said form shall be provided, including but not limited to the following:
 - (1) The names and addresses of DBE firms that will participate in the contract;

- (2) A description, including pay item numbers, of the work each DBE will perform;
- (3) The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm participating. The dollar amount of participation for identified work shall specifically state the quantity, unit price, and total subcontract price for the work to be completed by the DBE. If partial pay items are to be performed by the DBE, indicate the portion of each item, a unit price where appropriate and the subcontract price amount;
- (4) DBE Participation Commitment Statements, form SBE 2025, signed by the bidder and each participating DBE firm documenting the commitment to use the DBE subcontractors whose participation is submitted to meet the contract goal;
- (5) if the bidder is a joint venture comprised of DBE companies and non-DBE companies, the plan must also include a clear identification of the portion of the work to be performed by the DBE partner(s); and,
- (6) If the contract goal if not met, evidence of good faith efforts.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan submitted by the apparent successful bidder is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document that enough DBE participation has been obtained or document that good faith efforts of the bidder, in the event enough DBE participation has not been obtained, before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work performance to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. The Utilization Plan will not be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan does not document sufficient DBE participation to meet the contract goal unless the apparent successful bidder documented in the Utilization Plan that it made a good faith effort to meet the goal. This means that the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts that the bidder has made. Mere pro forma efforts, in other words, efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

(a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases, and will be considered by the Department.

- (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
- (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
- (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.
 - b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.
- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.

- (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
- (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.
- (b) If the Department determines that the apparent successful bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided that it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines that the bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision or that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification shall include a statement of reasons for the determination.
- (c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of a determination adverse to the bidder within the five working days after the receipt of the notification date of the determination by delivering the request to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764 (Telefax: (217)785-1524). Deposit of the request in the United States mail on or before the fifth business day shall not be deemed delivery. The determination shall become final if a request is not made and delivered. A request may provide additional written documentation and/or argument concerning the issues raised in the determination statement of reasons, provided the documentation and arguments address efforts made prior to submitting the bid. The request will be forwarded to the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person in order to consider all issues of documentation and whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for consideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

<u>CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION</u>. The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is

generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.
- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.
- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the prime Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:
 - (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
 - (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission is receives as a result of the lease arrangement.
- (e) DBE as a material supplier:
 - (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
 - (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials of supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
 - (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a regular dealer or manufacturer.

CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal. All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the Participation Statement.

- (a) NO AMENDMENT. No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be submitted to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Telephone number (217)785-4611. Telefax number (217)785-1524.
- (b) <u>TERMINATION OR REPLACEMENT</u>. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE listed on the approved Utilization Plan, or perform with other forces work designated for a listed DBE except as provided in the Special Provision.
- (c) <u>CHANGES TO WORK</u>. Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract plans, specifications, or special provisions must be approved, in writing, by the Department as provided elsewhere in the Contract. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract. Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A, must be signed and submitted. If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, than a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor shall not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure that the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.
- (d) <u>ALTERNATIVE WORK METHODS</u>. In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractorinitiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:

- (1) That the replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or
- (2) That the DBE is aware that its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
- (3) That the DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonable competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.
- (e) TERMINATION AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE subcontractor listed in the approved Utilization Plan without prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm. Written consent will be granted only if the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate or replace the DBE firm. Before transmitting to the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises any request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Bureau, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor shall give the DBE five days to respond to the Contractor's notice. The DBE so notified shall advise the Bureau and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Bureau should not approve the Contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity, the Bureau may provide a response period shorter than five days.

For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

- (1) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;
- (3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;

- (4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1,200 or applicable state law.
- (6) You have determined that the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor:
- (7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the projects and provides to you written notice of its withdrawal;
- (8) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
- (9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE contractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (10) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the prime Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the prime Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the prime Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.
 - When a DBE is terminated, or fails to complete its work on the Contract for any reason the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to find another DBE to substitute for the original DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the terminated DBE to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal.
- (f) PAYMENT RECORDS. The Contractor shall maintain a record of payments for work performed to the DBE participants. The records shall be made available to the Department for inspection upon request. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than thirty calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Regional Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes that the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the BDE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative

reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (h) of this part.

- (g) <u>ENFORCEMENT</u>. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.
- (h) <u>RECONSIDERATION</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor my request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of "Good Faith Effort Procedures" of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department.

DRAIN PIPE, TILE, DRAINAGE MAT, AND WALL DRAIN (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2013

Add the following to Article 101.01 of the Standard Specifications.

"NTPEP National Transportation Product Evaluation Program"

Revise Article 1040.03(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(f) Profile Wall Pipe-304. The manufacturer shall be listed as compliant through the NTPEP program and the pipe shall be according to AASHTO M 304."

Revise the first sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1040.04(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The manufacturer shall be listed as compliant through the NTPEP program and the pipe shall be according to AASHTO M 252 (nominal size – 3 to 10 in. (75 to 250 mm))."

Revise Article 1040.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(b) Corrugated PE Pipe with a Smooth Interior. The manufacturer shall be listed as compliant through the NTPEP program and the pipe shall be according to AASHTO M 294 (nominal size – 12 to 48 in. (300 to 1200 mm)). The pipe shall be Type S or D."

FRICTION AGGREGATE (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2011

Revise Article 1004.01(a)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(4) Crushed Stone. Crushed stone shall be the angular fragments resulting from crushing undisturbed, consolidated deposits of rock by mechanical means. Crushed stone shall be divided into the following, when specified.
 - a. Carbonate Crushed Stone. Carbonate crushed stone shall be either dolomite or limestone. Dolomite shall contain 11.0 percent or more magnesium oxide (MgO).
 Limestone shall contain less than 11.0 percent magnesium oxide (MgO).
 - b. Crystalline Crushed Stone. Crystalline crushed stone shall be either metamorphic or igneous stone, including but is not limited to, quartzite, granite, rhyolite and diabase."

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA). The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
Class A	Seal or Cover	Allowed Alone or in Combination: Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete
HMA All Other	Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	Allowed Alone or in Combination: Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag ^{1/} Crushed Concrete

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed		
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	Binder IL-25.0, IL-19.0, or IL-19.0L SMA Binder	Allowed Alone or in Combination: Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone ^{2/} Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Concrete ^{3/}		
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	C Surface and Leveling Binder IL-12.5,IL-9.5, or IL-9.5L SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	Allowed Alone or in Combination: Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag ^{4/} Crushed Concrete ^{3/}		
HMA High ESAL	D Surface and Leveling Binder IL-12.5 or IL-9.5 SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	Allowed Alone or in Combination: Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone (other than Limestone) ^{2/} Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) ^{5/} Crushed Steel Slag ^{4/5/} Crushed Concrete ^{3/}		
		Other Combinations Al	1	
		Up to With		
		25% Limestone Dolomite 50% Limestone Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite		
		75% Limestone	Crushed Slag (ACBF) ^{5/} or Crushed Sandstone	

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed			
HMA High ESAL	E Surface IL-12.5 or IL-9.5 SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	Allowed Alone or in Combination: Crushed Gravel Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) ^{5/} Crushed Steel Slag ^{5/} Crushed Concrete ^{3/} No Limestone.			
		Other Combinations A	Allowed:		
		Up to With			
		50% Dolomite ^{2/} Any Mixture E aggregate			
		75% Dolomite ^{2/}	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF) ^{5/} , Crushed Steel Slag ^{5/} , or Crystalline Crushed Stone		
		75% Crushed Gravel or Crushed Concrete ^{3/}	Crushed Sandstone, Crystalline Crushed Stone, Crushed Slag (ACBF) ^{5/} , or Crushed Steel Slag ^{5/}		
HMA	F Surface	Allowed Alone or in Co	ombination:		
High ESAL	IL-12.5 or IL-9.5 SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) ^{5/} Crushed Steel Slag ^{5/} No Limestone.			
		Other Combinations A			
		Up to	With		

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	Aggregates Allowed			
		50% Crushed Gravel, Crushed Concrete ^{3/} , or Dolomite ^{2/}	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF) ^{5/} , Crushed Steel Slag ^{5/} , or Crystalline Crushed Stone			

- 1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.
- 2/ Carbonate crushed stone shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80. In SMA Ndesign 50, carbonate crushed stone shall not be blended with any of the other aggregates allowed alone in Ndesign 50 SMA binder or Ndesign 50 SMA surface.
- 3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
- 4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as leveling binder.
- 5/ When either slag is used, the blend percentages listed shall be by volume."

GRANULAR MATERIALS (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2012

Revise the title of Article 1003.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1003.04 Fine Aggregate for Bedding, Trench Backfill, Embankment, Porous Granular Backfill, Sand Backfill for Underdrains, and French Drains."

Revise Article 1003.04(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(c) Gradation. The fine aggregate gradations for granular embankment, granular backfill, bedding, and trench backfill for pipe culverts and storm sewers shall be FA 1, FA 2, or FA 6 through FA 21.

The fine aggregate gradation for porous granular embankment, porous granular backfill, french drains, and sand backfill for underdrains shall be FA 1, FA 2, or FA 20, except the percent passing the No. 200 (75 μ m) sieve shall be 2±2."

Revise Article 1004.05(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(c) Gradation. The coarse aggregate gradations shall be as follows.

Application	Gradation
Blotter	CA 15
Granular Embankment, Granular Backfill, Bedding, and Trench Backfill for Pipe Culverts and Storm Sewers	CA 6, CA 9, CA 10, CA 12, CA17, CA18, and CA 19
Porous Granular Embankment, Porous Granular Backfill, and French Drains	CA 7, CA 8, CA 11, CA 15, CA 16 and CA 18"

HOT-MIX ASPHALT - DENSITY TESTING OF LONGITUDINAL JOINTS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2010 Revised: April 1, 2012

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of testing the density of longitudinal joints as part of the quality control/quality assurance (QC/QA) of hot-mix asphalt (HMA). Work shall be according to Section 1030 of the Standard Specifications except as follows.

Quality Control/Quality Assurance (QC/QA). Delete the second and third sentence of the third paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following paragraphs to the end of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications:

"Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed at each random density test location. Longitudinal joint testing shall be located at a distance equal to the lift thickness or a minimum of 4 in. (100 mm), from each pavement edge. (i.e. for a 5 in. (125 mm) lift the near edge of the density gauge or core barrel shall be within 5 in. (125 mm) from the edge of pavement.) Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed using either a correlated nuclear gauge or cores.

- a. Confined Edge. Each confined edge density shall be represented by a one-minute nuclear density reading or a core density and shall be included in the average of density readings or core densities taken across the mat which represents the Individual Test.
- b. Unconfined Edge. Each unconfined edge joint density shall be represented by an average of three one-minute density readings or a single core density at the given density test location and shall meet the density requirements specified herein. The three one-minute readings shall be spaced ten feet apart longitudinally along the unconfined pavement edge and centered at the random density test location."

Revise the Density Control Limits table in Article 1030.05(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Mixture	Parameter	Individual Test	Unconfined Edge
Composition		(includes confined	Joint Density
		edges)	Minimum
IL-4.75	Ndesign = 50	93.0 – 97.4%	91.0%
IL-9.5, IL-12.5	Ndesign ≥ 90	92.0 – 96.0%	90.0%
IL-9.5,IL-9.5L,	Ndesign < 90	92.5 – 97.4%	90.0%
IL-12.5			
IL-19.0, IL-25.0	Ndesign ≥ 90	93.0 – 96.0%	· 90.0%
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L,	Ndesign < 90	93.0 - 97.4%	90.0%
IL-25.0			

SMA	Ndesign = 50 & 80	93.5 – 97.4%	91.0%
All Other	Ndesign = 30	93.0 - 97.4%	90.0%"

HOT-MIX ASPHALT - MIXTURE DESIGN COMPOSITION AND VOLUMETRIC REQUIREMENTS (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2013

Revise Article 406.14(b) of the Standard Specifications to read.

"(b) If the HMA placed during the initial test strip (1) is determined to be unacceptable to remain in place by the Engineer, and (2) was not produced within 2.0 to 6.0 percent air voids or within the individual control limits of the JMF, the mixture and test strip will not be paid for and the mixture shall be removed at the Contractor's expense. An additional test strip and mixture will be paid for in full, if produced within 2.0 to 6.0 percent air voids and within the individual control limits of the JMF."

Revise Article 406.14(c) of the Standard Specifications to read.

"(c) If the HMA placed during the initial test strip (1) is determined to be unacceptable to remain in place by the Engineer, and (2) was produced within 2.0 to 6.0 percent air voids and within the individual control limits of the JMF, the mixture shall be removed. Removal will be paid in accordance to Article 109.04. This initial mixture and test strip will be paid for at the contract unit prices. The additional mixture will be paid for at the contract unit price, and any additional test strips will be paid for at one half the unit price of each test strip."

Revise Article 1030.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read.

"(1) High ESAL Mixtures. The Job Mix Formula (JMF) shall fall within the following limits.

High ESAL, MIXTURE COMPOSITION (% PASSING) 1/										
Sieve		.0 mm	IL-19.			5 mm	IL-9.		IL-4.7	5 mm
Size	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max
1 1/2 in (37.5 mm)		100								
1 in. (25 mm)	90	100		100						
3/4 in. (19 mm)		90	82	100		100				
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	45	75	50	85	90	100		100		100
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)					·	89	90	100		100
#4 (4.75 mm)	24	42 ^{2/}	24	50 ^{2/}	28	65	32	69	90	100
#8 (2.36 mm)	16	31	20	36	28	48 ^{3/}	32	52 ^{3/}	70	90
#16 (1.18 mm)	10	22	10	25	10	32	10	32	50	65
#50 (300 µm)	4	12	4	12	4	15	4	15	15	30
#100 (150 µm)	3	9	3	9	3	10	3	10	10	18
#200 (75 µm)	3	6	3	6	4	6	4	6	7	9

Ratio Dust/Asphalt 1.0 Binder	1.0	1.0		1.0		1.0 /4
-------------------------------------	-----	-----	--	-----	--	--------

- 1/ Based on percent of total aggregate weight.
- 2/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 40 percent passing the #4 (4.75 mm) sieve for binder courses with Ndesign \geq 90.
- 3/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 44 percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve for surface courses with Ndesign ≥ 90.
- 4/ Additional minus No. 200 (0.075 mm) material required by the mix design shall be mineral filler, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer."

Delete Article 1030.04(a)(4) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 1030.04(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read.

"(1) High ESAL Mixtures. The target value for the air voids of the HMA shall be 4.0 percent at the design number of gyrations. The VMA and VFA of the HMA design shall be based on the nominal maximum size of the aggregate in the mix, and shall conform to the following requirements.

VOLUMETRIC REQUIREMENTS High ESAL							
	Voids Filled with Asphalt Binder						
Ndesign	IL-25.0	(VFA), %					
50					18.5	65 – 78 ^{2/}	
70 90 105	12.0	13.0	14.0	15.0		65 - 75	

- 1/ Maximum Draindown for IL-4.75 shall be 0.3 percent
- 2/ VFA for IL-4.75 shall be 76-83 percent"

Delete Article 1030.04(b)(4) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the Control Limits Table in Article 1030.05(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read.

"CONTROL LIMITS

Parameter	High ESAL Low ESAL	High ESAL Low ESAL	All Other	IL-4.75	IL-4.75
	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4	Individual Test	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4
% Passing: 1/					
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	±6%	±4%	± 15 %		
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	±5%	± 4 %	± 10 %		
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	±5%	± 3 %			
No. 16 (1.18 mm)				± 4 %	± 3 %
No. 30 (600 μm)	± 4 %	± 2.5 %			
Total Dust Content No. 200 (75 µm)	± 1.5 %	± 1.0 %	± 2.5 %	± 1.5 %	± 1.0 %
Asphalt Binder Content	± 0.3 %	± 0.2 %	± 0.5 %	± 0.3 %	± 0.2 %
Voids	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %	± 1.2 %	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %
VMA	-0.7 % ^{2/}	-0.5 % ^{2/}		-0.7 % ^{2/}	-0.5 % ^{2/}

^{1/} Based on washed ignition oven

^{2/} Allowable limit below minimum design VMA requirement"

HOT-MIX ASPAHLT - MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2013

<u>Description</u>. This special provision provides the requirements for Hamburg Wheel and tensile strength testing for High ESAL, IL-4.75, and Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixes during mix design verification and production. This special provision also provides the plant requirements for hydrated lime addition systems used in the production of High ESAL, IL-4.75, and SMA mixes.

Mix Design Testing. Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications:

"(d) Verification Testing. High ESAL, IL-4.75, and SMA mix designs submitted for verification will be tested to ensure that the resulting mix designs will pass the required criteria for the Hamburg Wheel Test (Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324) and the Tensile Strength Test (Illinois Modified AASHTO T 283). The Department will perform a verification test on gyratory specimens compacted by the Contractor. If the mix fails the Department's verification test, the Contractor shall make necessary changes to the mix and provide passing Hamburg Wheel and tensile strength test results from a private lab. The Department will verify the passing results.

All new and renewal mix designs shall meet the following requirements for verification testing.

(1) Hamburg Wheel Test Criteria. The maximum allowable rut depth shall be 0.5 in. (12.5 mm). The minimum number of wheel passes at the 0.5 in. (12.5 mm) rut depth criteria shall be based on the high temperature binder grade of the mix as specified in the mix requirements table of the plans.

Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 Requirements 1/

PG Grade	Number of Passes
PG 58-xx (or lower)	5.000
PG 64-xx	7,500
PG 70-xx	15,000
PG 76-xx (or higher)	20,000

- 1/ When produced at temperatures of 275 ± 5 °F (135 ± 3 °C) or less, loose Warm Mix Asphalt shall be oven aged at 270 ± 5 °F (132 ± 3 °C) for two hours prior to gyratory compaction of Hamburg Wheel specimens.
- (2) Tensile Strength Criteria. The minimum allowable conditioned tensile strength shall be 415 kPa (60 psi) for non-polymer modified performance graded (PG) asphalt binder and 550 kPa (80 psi) for polymer modified PG asphalt binder. The maximum allowable unconditioned tensile strength shall be 1380 kPa (200 psi)."

Production Testing. Revise Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(a) High ESAL, IL-4.75 and SMA Mixtures. For each contract, a 300 ton (275 metric tons) test strip will be required at the beginning of HMA production for each mixture with a quantity of 3000 tons (2750 metric tons) or more according to the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials "Hot Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures".

Before start-up, target values shall be determined by applying gradation correction factors to the JMF when applicable. These correction factors shall be determined from previous experience. The target values, when approved by the Engineer, shall be used to control HMA production. Plant settings and control charts shall be set according to target values.

Before constructing the test strip, target values shall be determined by applying gradation correction factors to the JMF when applicable. After any JMF adjustment, the JMF shall become the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF). Upon completion of the first acceptable test strip, the JMF shall become the AJMF regardless of whether or not the JMF has been adjusted. If an adjustment/plant change is made, the Engineer may require a new test strip to be constructed. If the HMA placed during the initial test strip is determined to be unacceptable to remain in place by the Engineer, it shall be removed and replaced.

The limitations between the JMF and AJMF are as follows.

Parameter	Adjustment
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	± 5.0 %
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	± 4.0 %
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 3.0 %
No. 30 (600 μm)	*
No. 200 (75 μm)	*
Asphalt Binder	± 0.3 %
Content	

^{*} In no case shall the target for the amount passing be greater than the JMF.

Any adjustments outside the above limitations will require a new mix design.

Mixture sampled to represent the test strip shall include additional material sufficient for the Department to conduct Hamburg Wheel testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 (approximately 60 lb (27 kg) total).

The Contractor shall immediately cease production upon notification by the Engineer of failing Hamburg Wheel test. All prior produced material may be paved out provided all other mixture criteria is being met. No additional mixture shall be produced until the Engineer receives passing Hamburg Wheel tests.

The Department may conduct additional Hamburg Wheel tests on production material as determined by the Engineer."

Revise the title of Article 1030.06(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(b) Low ESAL and All Other Mixtures."

<u>System for Hydrated Lime Addition</u>. Revise the fourth sentence of the third paragraph of Article 1030.04(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The method of application shall be according to Article 1102.01(a)(10)."

Replace the first three sentences of the second paragraph of Article 1102.01(a)(10) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When hydrated lime is used as the anti-strip additive, a separate bin or tank and feeder system shall be provided to store and accurately proportion the lime onto the aggregate either as a slurry, as dry lime applied to damp aggregates, or as dry lime injected onto the hot aggregates prior to adding the liquid asphalt cement. If the hydrated lime is added either as a slurry or as dry lime on damp aggregates, the lime and aggregates shall be mixed by a power driven pugmill to provide a uniform coating of the lime prior to entering the dryer. If dry hydrated lime is added to the hot dry aggregates in a dryer-drum plant, the lime shall be added in such a manner that the lime will not become entrained into the air stream of the dryer-drum and that thorough dry mixing shall occur prior to the injection point of the liquid asphalt. When a batch plant is used, the hydrated lime shall be added to the mixture in the weigh hopper or as approved by the Engineer."

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. Replace the seventh paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

"For mixes designed and verified under the Hamburg Wheel criteria, the cost of furnishing and introducing anti-stripping additives in the HMA will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the contract unit price of the HMA item involved.

If an anti-stripping additive is required for any other HMA mix, the cost of the additive will be paid for according to Article 109.04. The cost incurred in introducing the additive into the HMA will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the contract unit price of the HMA item involved.

No additional compensation will be awarded to the Contractor because of reduced production rates associated with the addition of the anti-stripping additive."

LIQUIDATED DAMAGES (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2013

Revise the table in Article 108.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

	Schedule of Ded Day of Overrun ir		
Original Con	tract Amount	Daily C	harges
From More	To and	Calendar	Work
Than	Including	Day	Day
\$ 0	\$ 100,000	\$ 475	\$ 675
100,000	500,000	750	1,050
500,000	1,000,000	1,025	1,425
1,000,000	3,000,000	1,275	1,725
3,000,000	6,000,000	1,425	2,000
6,000,000	12,000,000	2,300	3,450
12,000,000	And over	6,775	9,525"

LRFD PIPE CULVERT BURIAL TABLES (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2013

Revise Article 542.02 of the Standard Specifications to read as follows:

	"Item	Article/Section
(a)	Corrugated Steel Pipe	1006.01
(b)	Corrugated Steel Pipe Arch	
(c)	Bituminous Coated Corrugated Steel Pipe	
(d)	Bituminous Coated Corrugated Steel Pipe Arch	1006.01
(e)	Zinc and Aramid Fiber Composite Coated Corrugated Steel Pipe	1006.01
(f)	Aluminized Steel Type 2 Corrugated Pipe	1006.01
(g)	Aluminized Steel Type 2 Corrugated Pipe Arch	1006.01
(h)	Precoated Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe	1006.01
(i)	Precoated Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe Arch	1006.01
(j)	Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Pipe	1006.03
(k)	Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Pipe Arch	1006.03
(l)	Extra Strength Clay Pipe	
(m)	Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe	
(n)	Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe	1042
(o)	Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe	
(p)	Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe	
(q)	Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe	
(r)	Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe with a Smooth Interior	
(s)	Corrugated Polypropylene (CPP) pipe with smooth Interior	
(t)	Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior	
(u)	Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior	
(v)	Rubber Gaskets and Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants for Concrete Pip	
(w)	Mastic Joint Sealer for Pipe	
(x)	External Sealing Band	
(y)	Fine Aggregate (Note 1)	
(z)	Coarse Aggregate (Note 2)	
	Packaged Rapid Hardening Mortar or Concrete	
	Nonshrink Grout	
	Reinforcement Bars and Welded Wire Fabric	
(dd)	Handling Hole Plugs	1042.16

Note 1. The fine aggregate shall be moist.

Note 2. The coarse aggregate shall be wet."

Revise the table for permitted materials in Article 542.03 of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"Class	Materials
Α	Rigid Pipes:
	Extra Strength Clay Pipe
	Concrete Sewer Storm Drain and Culvert Pipe, Class 3
•	Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
	Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
	Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
С	Rigid Pipes:
ľ	Extra Strength Clay Pipe
	Concrete Sewer Storm Drain and Culvert Pipe, Class 3
	Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
	Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
	Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
	Flexible Pipes:
	Aluminized Steel Type 2 Corrugated Pipe
	Aluminized Steel Type 2 Corrugated Pipe Arch Precoated Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe
	Precoated Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe Arch
	Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Pipe
	Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Pipe Arch
	Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe
	Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe with a Smooth Interior
	Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior
	Corrugated Polypropylene (CPP) Pipe with Smooth Interior
	Rigid Pipes:
	Extra Strength Clay Pipe
	Concrete Sewer Storm Drain and Culvert Pipe, Class 3
}	Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
	Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
	Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
	Flexible Pipes:
	Corrugated Steel Pipe
İ	Corrugated Steel Pipe Arch
1	Bituminous Coated Corrugated Steel Pipe
	Bituminous Coated Corrugated Steel Pipe Arch
	Zinc and Aramid Fiber Composite Coated Corrugated Steel Pipe
	Aluminized Steel Type 2 Corrugated Pipe
	Aluminized Steel Type 2 Corrugated Pipe Arch
	Precoated Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe
	Precoated Galvanized Corrugated Steel Pipe Arch
	Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Pipe
	Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Pipe Arch
	Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe with a Smooth Interior
	Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior
	Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior
	Corrugated Polypropylene (CPP) Pipe with Smooth Interior

Revise Articles 542.03(b) and (c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(b) Extra strength clay pipe will only be permitted for pipe culverts Type 1, for 10 in., 12 in., 42 in. and 48 in. (250 mm, 300 mm, 1050 mm and 1200 mm), Types 2, up to and including 48 in. (1200 mm), Type 3, up to and including 18 in. (450 mm), Type 4 up to and including 10 in. (250 mm), for all pipe classes.
- (c) Concrete sewer, storm drain, and culvert pipe Class 3 will only be permitted for pipe culverts Type 1, up to and including 10 in (250 mm), Type 2, up to and including 30 in. (750 mm), Type 3, up to and including 15 in. (375 mm); Type 4, up to and including 10 in. (250 mm), for all pipe classes."

Replace the pipe tables in Article 542.03 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

		for the Resp	ective Diameters of	Pipe and Fill Height	ts over the Top of the	e Pipe	
	Type 1	Type 2	Type 3	Type 4	Type 5	Туре 6	Type 7
Nominal	Fill Height:	Fill Height:	Fill Height:	Fill Height:	Fill Height:	Fill Height:	Fill Height:
Diameter in.	3' and less 1' min cover	Greater than 3' not exceeding 10'	Greater than 10' not exceeding 15'	Greater than 15' not exceeding 20'	Greater than 20' not exceeding 25'	Greater than 25' not exceeding 30'	Greater than 30' not exceeding 35
12	IV	11	111	IV	IV	V	V
15	IV	11	111	IV I	!V	٧	V
18	IV	l II	H	IV	iV	٧	V
21	III	11	111	IV	١٧	٧	٧
24	111	11	111	IV	iV	٧	V
30	IV	11	111	IV	IV	٧	V
36	111	11	111	IV	IV	V	V
42	1	li li	Ш	IV	IV	V	V
48	11	11	111	i iv	IV	٧	V .
54	11	li	111	IV	IV	V	V
60	11	11	111	lV IV	IV	V	V
66	II.	IS.	111	l IV	IV	٧	V
72	11	li li	111	IV	V	٧	V
78	11	B	III	IV IV	2020	2370	2730
84	<u>II</u>	li	161	IV .	2020	2380	2740
90	11	lil lil	10	1680	2030	2390	2750
96	11	111	111	1690	2040	2400	2750
102	II	III .	IV	1700	2050	2410	2760
108	11	III	1360	1710	2060	2410	2770

Notes:
A number indicates the D-Load for the diameter and depth of fill and that a special design is required.
Design assumptions; Water filled pipe, Type 2 bedding and Class C Walls

Table IA: Classes of Reinforced Concrete Pipe for the Respective Diameters of Pipe and Fill Heights over the Top of the Pipe (Metric) Type 1 Type 2 Туре 3 Type 4 Type 5 Type 6 Туре 7 Fill Height: Fill Height: Fill Height: Nominal Fill Height: Fill Height: Fill Height: Fill Height: Diameter mm Greater than 1 m not Greater than 3 m not exceeding 3 m exceeding 4.5 m ot exceeding 6 m exceeding 7.5 m ot exceeding 9 m exceeding 9 m exceeding 10.5 m 1 m and less 0.3 m min cover 300 111 ١V 375 IV 11 Ш IV IV ٧ Ш 450 IV 11 IV IV 111 IV ١٧ 525 111 11 IV ٧ Ш í۷ 600 111 II 750 IV 11 111 ١V ١V v ν 900 151 11 Ш IV IV 1050 H 11 111 IV IV ٧ ٧ 1200 11 Ш IV IV 1350 II 11 111 IV IV ٧ ٧ 1500 II 11 Ш ١V IV ٧ ٧ 1650 111 IV 11 IV IV ٧ || 111 1800 11

IV

IV

80

80

80

100

100

100

100

100

100

110

110

110

110

120

120

130

130

130

130

130

130

2700

1950

2100

2250

2400

2550

11

11

11

Ш

Notes:
A number indicates the D-Load for the diameter and depth of fill and that a special design is required.
Design assumptions; Water filled pipe, Type 2 bedding and Class C Walls

188

Ш

111

Ш

IV

70

li

В

Ш

Ш

Ш

		Type 1			Туре 2			Туре 3	3		Type 4			Туре 5			Туре 6			Type 7	
Nominal		Fill Heigh	t:	F	ill Heigh	t:	F	ill Heig	ht:	F	ill Heigh	t:	F	ill Helgh	t:	F	ill Heigh	t:	ı	Fill Heigh	nt:
Diameter in.		3' and les			eater than			ater tha			ater than			ater than			ater than			exceeding	
	2 2/3" x 1/2"	3"x1"	5"x1"	2 2/3" x 1/2"	3"x1"	5"x1"	2 2/3" x 1/2"	3"x1"	5"x1"	2 2/3" x 1/2"	3"x1"	5"x1"	2 2/3" x 1/2"	3"x1"	5"x1"	2 2/3" x 1/2"	3"x1"	5"x1"	2 2/3" x 1/2"	3"x1"	5"x1"
12*	0.109			0.079			0.079			0.079			0.079			0.079			0.079		
15	0.109			0.079			0.079			0.079			0.079			0.109			0.109		İ
18	0.109			0.079			0.079			0.079			0.109			0.109			0.109		<u> </u>
21	0.109			0.079			0.079			0.079			0.109			0.109			0.109		İ
24	0.109			0.079			0.079			0.109			0.109			0.109			0.109		İ
30	0.109 0.109E			0.079			0.109			0.109			0.109 0.109			0.109 0.109			0.109 0.138E		-
42	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.079	0.079	0.079	0.109	0.079	0.109	0.109	0.079	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.109 0.109E	0.109	0.109	0.138E	0.109	0.109
48	0.109	0.103	0.109	0.109	0.079	0.079	0.109	0.079	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.138E	0.109		0.138E	0.109	0.109
54	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.079	0.109	0.109	0.079	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.109		0.138E	0.109		0.168E	0.138	0.138
60	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.079	0.109	0.109	0.079	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.138	0.109		0.138E	0.109	0.138	0.168E	0.138E	0.138
66	0.138	0.109	0.109	0.138	0.079	0.109	0.138	0.109	0.109	0.138	0.109	0.109	0.138	0.109	0.109	0.138E	0.138	0.138	0.168E	0.138E	0.168
72	0.138	0.109	0.109	0.138	0.079	0.109	0.138	0.109	0.109	0.138	0.109	0.109	0.138	0.109	0.138	0.168E	0.138E	0.138E	0.168E	0.138E	0.168
78	0.168	0.109	0.109	0.168	0.079	0.109		0.109	0.109	0.168	0.109	0.109	0.168	0.138		0.168E			0.168E		0.168
_84	0.168	0.109	0.138	0.168	0.079	0.109	0.168	0.109	0.109	0.168	0.109	0.109	0.168	0.138		0.168E			0.168E		0.168
90		0.138	0.138		0.079	0.109		0.109	0.109		0.109	0.138		0.138	0.138		0.168E			0.168E	0.168
96		0.138	0.138		0.109	0.109		0.109	0.109		0.138	0.138		0.138	0.168		0.168E			0.168E	0.168
102 108		0.138Z 0.138Z	0.138Z 0.168Z		0.109 0.109	0.109 0.109		0.109	0.109 0.109		0.138 0.138	0.138 0.138		0.138 0.168	0.168 0.168		0.168E 0.168E				l
114		0.138Z	0.168Z		0.109	0.109		0.109	0.109		0.138	0.138		0.168	0.168		0.168E				
120		0.138Z	0.168Z		0.109	0.103		0.109	0.138		0.138	0.168		0.168	0.168		J JUL	U UUL			ĺ
126		0.168Z	0.168Z		0.138	0.138		0.138	0.138		0.138	0.168		0.168	0.168						
132		0.168Z	0.168Z		0.138	0.138		0.138	0.138		0.168	0.168		0.168	0.168						Г
138		0.168Z	0.168Z		0.138	0.138		0.138	0.138		0.168	0.168		0.168	0.168						İ
144		0.1682	0.168Z		0.168	0.168		0.168	0.168		0.168	0.168							L		<u> </u>

Notes:

1.1/2" x 1/4" corrugations shall be use for 6", 8", and 10" diameters.

Elongation according to Article 542.04(e), the elongation requirement for Type 1 fill heights may be eliminated for fills above 1'-6" 2 1'-6" Minimum fill
Longitudinal seams assumed.

· ·		Type 1			Type 2			Type 3			Type 4			Type 5			Type 6			Type 7	
	F	ill Heigh	: -		Fill Heigh	nt:		Fill Heigh			Fill Heigh	it:		Fill Heigh			III Heigh	it:	F	-ill Heigh	t:
Nominal Diameter mm		m and le m min. co			ater thar			ater than			ter than exceedin			eater than xceeding			iter than			ater than ceeding	
	68 x 13	75 x 25 mm	125 x 25 mm	68 x 13	75 x 25 mm	125 x 25 mm	68 x 13	75 x 25 mm	125 x 25 mm	68 x 13	75 x 25 mm	125 x 25	68 x 13	75 x 25 mm	125 x 25 mm	68 x 13	75 x 25 mm	125 x 25	68 x 13 mm	75 x 25	125 x 2
300*	2.77			2.01	,,,,,,		2.01			2.01	,,,,,,		2.01			2.01			2.01	71111	
375	2.77			2.01			2.01			2.01			2.01			2.77			2.77	1	
450	2.77			2.01			2.01			2.01			2,77			2.77			2.77		<u> </u>
525	2.77			2.01			2.01			2.01			2.77			2.77			2.77		
600	2.77			2.01			2.01			2.77			2.77			2.77			2.77		
750	2.77			2.01			2.77			2.77			2.77			2.77			2.77	ļ	<u> </u>
900	2.77E			2.01			2.77	}		2.77			2.77			2.77			3.51E		
1050	2,77	2.77	2.77	2.01	2.01	2.01	2.77	2.01	2.77	2.77	2.01	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77E	2.77	2.77	3.51E	2.77	2.77
1200	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.01	2.01	2.77	2.01	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	3.51E	2.77	2.77	3.51E	2.77	2.77
1350	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.01	2.77	2.77	2.01	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	3.51E	2.77	2.77	4.27E	3.51	3.51
1500	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.01	2.77	2.77	2.01	2.77	2.77	2.77	2.77	3.51	2.77	2.77	3.51E	2.77	3.51	4.27E	3.51E	3.51E
1650	3.51	2.77	2,77	3.51	2.01	2.77	3.51	2.77	2.77	3.51	2.77	2.77	3.51	2.77	2.77	3.51E	3.51	3.51	4.27E	3.51E	4.27E
1800 1950	3.51 4.27	2.77 2.77	2.77 2.77	3.51 4.27	2.01 2.01	2.77 2.77	3.51 4.27	2.77 2.77	2.77 2.77	3.51 4.27	2.77 2.77	2.77 2.77	3.51 4.27	2.77 3.51	3.51 3.51	4.27E 4.27E	3.51E 3.51E	3.51E 3.51E	4.27E 4.27E	3.51E 4.27E	4.27E 4.27E
2100	4.27	2.77	3.51	4.27	2.01	2.77	4.27	2.77	2.77	4.27	2.77	2.77	4.27	3.51	3.51	4.27E	3.51E	4.27E	4.27E	4.27E	4.27E
2250	4.21	3.51	3.51	7.21	2.01	2.77	4.21	2.77	2.77	4.21	2.77	3.51	4.27	3.51	3.51	7.27	4.27E	4.27E	7.276	4.27E	4.27E
2400		3.51	3.51		2.77	2.77		2.77	2.77		3.51	3.51		3.51	4.27		4.27E	4.27E		4.27E	4.27E
2550		3.51Z	3.51Z		2.77	2.77		2.77	2.77		3.51	3.51		3.51	4.27		4.27E	4.27E			
2700		3.51Z	4.27Z		2.77	2.77		2.77	2.77		3.51	3.51		4.27	4.27		4.27E	4.27E			
2850		3.51Z	4.27Z		2.77	2.77		2.77	2.77		3.51	4.27		4.27	4.27		4.27E	4.27E			
3000		3.51Z	4.27Z		2.77	2.77		2.77	3.51		3.51	4.27		4.27	4.27						
3150		4.27Z	4.27Z		3.51	3.51		3.51	3.51		3.51	4.27		4.27	4.27						
3300		4.272	4.27Z		3.51	3.51	1	3.51	3.51		4.27	4.27		4.27	4.27						
3450		4.27Z	4.27Z		3.51	3.51		3.51	3.51		4.27	4.27		4.27	4.27						
3600		4.27Z	4.27Z		4.27	4.27	L	4.27	4.27		4.27	4.27								<u></u>	

^{| 3600 | | 4.272 | 4.272 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.27 | 4.2}

TABLE IC: THICKNESS OF CORRUGATED ALUMINUM ALLOY PIPE FOR THE RESPECTIVE DIAMETER OF PIPE AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE FOR 2 2/3"x1/2" AND 3"x1" CORRUGATIONS Type 1 Type 2 Туре 3 Type 4 Type 5 Type 6 Type 7 Fill Height: Fill Height: Fill Height: Fill Height: Fill Height: Fill Height: Fill Height: Nominal Diameter in. 3' and less Greater than 3' Greater than 10' Greater than 15' Greater than 20' Greater than 25' Greater than 30' not exceeding 10' not exceeding 15' not exceeding 20' not exceeding 25' not exceeding 30' not exceeding 35' 1' min. cover 2 2/3"x1/2" 3"x1" 2 2/3"x1/2" | 3"x1" 2 2/3"x1/2" | 3"x1" 2 2/3"x1/2" 3"x1" 2 2/3"x1/2" 2 2/3"x1/2" 3"x1" 2 2/3"x1/2" 3"x1" 0.06 12 0.06 0.06 0.06 0.06 0.06 0.06 0.06 15 0.06 0.06 0.06 0.06 0.06 0.06 18 0.06 0.06 0.06 0.06 0.06 0.06 0.075 21 0.075E 0.06 0.06 0.075 0.075E 0.075E 0.06 0.06 0.06 0.06 0.075 0.075E 24 0.075 0.105E 0.105E 0.105E 0.075 0.075 0.075 30 0.105E 0.105E 0.075 0.105 0.105E 36 0.075 0.075 0.06 0.105 0.06 0.105 0.06 0.105 0.06 0.105E 0.105 0.105E 0.105E 42 0.105€ 0.105 0.06 0.105 0.06 0.06 0.105 0.105€ 0.105E 0.135E 0.135E 0.105E 0.105 0.105 0.06 0.105 0.105 48 54 0.105E 0.105 0.105 0.06 0.105 0.06 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105E 0.135E 0.135E 0.135E 0.164E 0.135E 0.135E 60 0.135E 0.105 0.135 0.06 0.135 0.06 0.135 0.105 0.135 0.105 0.135E 66 0.164E 0.105 0.164 0.06 0.164 0.06 0.164 0.105 0.164 0.135 0.164E 0.135E 0.135E 0.164E 0.135 0.164 0.06 0.105 0.164 0.105 0.164 0.135 0.135E 0.164E 78 0.135 0.075 0.105 0.135 0.135 0.135E 0.164E 0.164E 0.164E 84 0.135 0.105 0.105 0.135 0.135 0.135 0.164E 0.135 0.105 0.105 0.135 0.164E 90 0.164 0.164E 0.135 0.105 0.105 0.135 96 0.135Z 0.164 0.164E 0.135 0.135 0.135 102 0.135 108 0.135Z 0.135 0.135 0.164 0.164 114 0.164Z 0.164 0.164 0.164 120 0.164Z 0.164 0.164 0.164 0.164

Notes:

E Elongation according to Article 542.04(e), the elongation requirement for Type 1 fill heights may be eliminated for fills above 1'-6"

TABLE IC: THICKNESS OF CORRUGATED ALUMINUM ALLOY PIPE FOR THE RESPECTIVE DIAMETER OF PIPE AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE FOR 2 2/3"x1/2" AND 3"x1" CORRUGATIONS (Metric)

	Тур	e 1	Тур	e 2	Тур	e 3	Ту	pe 4	Ty	/pe 5	Тур	e 6	Тур	e 7
Nominal	Fill He	eight:	Fill H	eight:	FIII H	eight:	Fill H	leight:	Fill	Height:	Fill He	elght:	FIII H	eight:
Diameter in.	1 m an 0.3 m mi			than 1 m eding 3 m		than 3 m ding 4.5 m		han 4.5 m eding 6 m		than 6 m eding 7.5 m	Greater th		Greater not exceed	than 9 m ling 10.5 m
	68 x 13 mm	75 x 25 mm	68 x 13 mm	75 x 25 mm	68 x 13 mm	75 x 25 mm	68 x 13 mm	75 x 25 mm	68 x 13 mm	75 x 25 mm	68 x 13 mm	75 x 25 mm	68 x 13 mm	75 x 25 mm
300	1.52		1.52		1.52		1.52		1.52	~~~	1.52		1.52	
375	1.52		1.52		1.52		1.52		1.52		1.52		1.52	
450	1.52		1.52		1.52		1.52		1.52		1.52		1.91	
525	1.91E		1.52		1.52		1.52		1.52		1.91		1.91E	
600	1.91E		1.52		1.52		1.52		1.52		1.91		1.91E	
750	2.67E		1.91		1.91		1.91		1.91		2.67E		2.67E	
900	2.67E		1.91		1.91		1.91		2.67		2.67E		2.67E	
1050	2.67E	1.52	2.67	1.52	2.67	1.52	2.67	1.52	2.67	1.52	2.67E	2.67	2.67E	2.67E
1200	2.67E	2.67	2.67	1.52	2.67	1.52	2.67	1.52	2.67	2.67	2.67E	2.67E	3.43E	3.43E
1350	2.67E	2.67	2.67	1.52	2.67	1.52	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67	2.67E	3.43E	3.43E	3.43E
1500	3.43E	2.67	3.43	1.52	3.43	1.52	3.43	2.67	3.43	2.67	3.43E	3.43E	4.17E	3.43E
1650	4.17E	2.67	4.17	1.52	4.17	1.52	4.17	2.67	4.17	3.43	4.17E	3.43E	<u> </u>	3.43E
1800	4.17E	3.43	4.17	1.52	4.17	2.67	4.17	2.67	4.17	3.43		3.43E	!	4.17E
1950		3.43		1.91		2.67		3.43	l	3.43		3.43E	1	4.17E
2100		3.43		2.67		2.67		3.43		3.43		4.17E		4.17E
2250		3.43		2.67		2.67		3.43	ļ	3.43		4.17E	Ì	4.17E
2400		3.43		2.67		2.67		3.43	l	4.17		4.17E	İ	
2550		3.43Z		3.43		3.43		3.43		4.17		4.17E		
2700		3.43Z		3.43		3.43		3.43		4.17				
2850		4.17Z	ŀ	4.17		4.17		4.17		4.17				
3000		4.17Z		4.17		4.17		4.17		4.17				

Notes:

E Elongation according to Article 542.04(e), the elongation requirement for Type 1 fill heights may be eliminated for fills above 450 mm.

Corrugated Steel Pipe Arch 5" x 1"		2 2/3" x 1/2" 0.079 0.109 0.109 0.109	Steel	Type 1 III Heigh and les	Alumi 2 2/3" x 1/2" 0.060 0.060 0.060 0.075	num 3"x1"	2 2/3" x 1/2" 0.079 0.079 0.079		Type 2 iill Height 3' not ex		num	2 2/3" x 1/2" 0.079 0.079		Type 3 Fill Height 10' not 6		
Steel Pipe Arch 5" x 1"	Steel & Aluminum 1'-6" 1'-6" 1'-6" 1'-6" 1'-6"	1/2" 0.079 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109	Steel	3' and les	Alumi 2 2/3" x 1/2" 0.060 0.060 0.060 0.075		2 2/3" x 1/2" 0.079 0.079 0.079	Steel	3' not e	Alumi 2 2/3" x 1/2" 0.060 0.060	num	2 2/3" x 1/2" 0.079 0.079	ster than	10' not	Alum 2 2/3" x 1/2" 0.060	ilnum
	1'-6" 1'-6" 1'-6" 1'-6" 1'-6"	1/2" 0.079 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109		5" x 1"	2 2/3" x 1/2" 0.060 0.060 0.060 0.075		0.079 0.079 0.079 0.079		5" x 1"	2 2/3" x 1/2" 0.060 0.060		1/2" 0.079 0.079		5" x 1"	2 2/3" x 1/2" 0.060	
	1'-6" 1'-6" 1'-6" 1'-6" 1'-6"	1/2" 0.079 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109	3"x1"	5" x 1"	1/2" 0.060 0.060 0.060 0.075	3"x1"	0.079 0.079 0.079 0.079	3"x1"	5" x 1"	1/2" 0.060 0.060	3"x1"	1/2" 0.079 0.079	3"x1"	5" x 1"	1/2" 0.060	3"x1"
	1'-6" 1'-6" 1'-6" 1'-6"	0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109			0.060 0.060 0.075		0.079 0.079			0.060		0.079				
	1'-6" 1'-6" 1'-6"	0.109 0.109 0.109			0.060		0.079							l i	0.060	1
	1'-6" 1'-6"	0.109 0.109			0.075					0.060	i					1
	1'-6"	0.109								,,,,,,,		0.079			0.060	<u> </u>
	1		l	ł			0.079			0.075		0.079			0.075	1
1	1'-6"			ļ	0.075		0.079			0.075		0.109			0.075	l
<u> </u>		0.109			0.105		0.079			0.105		0.109			0.105	
	1'-6"	0.109			0.105		0.109			0.105		0.109			0.105	l
53 41	1'-6"	0.109	0.079	0.109	0.135	0.060	0.109	0.079	0.109	0.135	0.060	0.109	0.079	0.109	0.135	0.060
60 46	1'-6"	0.109	0.109	0.109	0.135	0.060	0.109	0.079	0.109	0.135	0.060	0.109	0.079	0.109	0.135	0.060
66 51	1'-6"	0.138	0.109	0.109	0.164	0.060	0.138	0.079	0.109	0.164	0.060	0.138	0.109	0.109	0.164	0.060
73 55	1'-6"	0.168	0.109	0.109		0.105	0.168	0.079	0.109		0.075	0.168	0.109	0.109		0.105
81 59	1'-6"	0.168	0.109	0.109		0.105	0.168	0.079	0.109		0.105	0.168	0.109	0.109	 	0.105
	1 ' -						l									0.105
		1					l									0.105
		-					 								\vdash	0.135
			1				l								i l	0.164
			1			0.164	İ				0.164				i l	0.164
		├──					 				 				 	
			1				[i I	i
	87 63 95 67 103 71 112 75 117 79 128 83 137 87 142 91	87 63 1'-6" 95 67 1'-6" 103 71 1'-6" 112 75 1'-6" 117 79 1'-6" 128 83 1'-6" 137 87 1'-6"	87 63 1'-6" 95 67 1'-6" 103 71 1'-6" 112 75 1'-6" 117 79 1'-6" 128 83 1'-6" 137 87 1'-6"	87 63 1'-6" 0.109 95 67 1'-6" 0.109 103 71 1'-6" 0.109 112 75 1'-6" 0.109 117 79 1'-6" 0.109 128 83 1'-6" 0.138 137 87 1'-6" 0.138	87 63 1'-6" 0.109 0.109 95 67 1'-6" 0.109 0.109 103 71 1'-6" 0.109 0.109 112 75 1'-6" 0.109 0.109 117 79 1'-6" 0.109 0.109 128 83 1'-6" 0.138 0.138 137 87 1'-6" 0.138 0.138	87 63 1'-6" 0.109 0.109 95 67 1'-6" 0.109 0.109 103 71 1'-6" 0.109 0.109 112 75 1'-6" 0.109 0.109 117 79 1'-6" 0.109 0.109 128 83 1'-6" 0.138 0.138 137 87 1'-6" 0.138 0.138	87 63 11-6" 0.109 0.109 0.105 95 67 11-6" 0.109 0.109 0.105 103 71 11-6" 0.109 0.109 0.105 112 75 11-6" 0.109 0.109 0.105 117 79 11-6" 0.109 0.109 0.106 128 83 11-6" 0.138 0.138	87 63 11-6" 0.109 0.109 0.105 95 67 11-6" 0.109 0.109 0.105 103 71 11-6" 0.109 0.109 0.105 112 75 11-6" 0.109 0.109 0.105 117 79 11-6" 0.109 0.109 0.164 118 83 11-6" 0.138 0.138	87 63 1'-6" 0.109 0.109 0.105 0.105 0.079 95 67 1'-6" 0.109 0.109 0.105 0.105 0.109 103 71 1'-6" 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.135 0.109 112 75 1'-6" 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.164 0.109 117 79 1'-6" 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.164 0.109 128 83 1'-6" 0.138 0.138 0.138 0.138 0.138	87 63 1'-6" 0.109 0.109 0.105 0.079 0.109 95 67 1'-6" 0.109 0.109 0.105 0.105 0.079 0.109 103 71 1'-6" 0.109 0.109 0.105 0.105 0.109 0.109 112 75 1'-6" 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.164 0.109 0.109 117 79 1'-6" 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.164 0.109 0.109 128 83 1'-6" 0.138 0.138 0.138 0.138 0.138 0.138 0.138	87 63 1'-6" 0.109 0.109 0.105 0.079 0.109 95 67 1'-6" 0.109 0.109 0.105 0.109 0.109 0.105 0.109 0.109 0.105 0.109 0.109 0.105 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109	87 63 11-6" 0.109 0.109 0.105 0.079 0.109 0.105 95 67 11-6" 0.109 0.109 0.105 0.105 0.109 0.109 0.105 0.109 0.105 0.109 0.105 0.109 0.105 0.105 0.109 0.105 0.105 0.109 0.105 0.105 0.109 0.105 0.105 0.109 0.105 0.105 0.109 0.105 0.105 0.109 0.105 0.105 0.109 0.105 0.105 0.109 0.109 0.1064 0.109 0.109 0.1064 0.109 0.109 0.1064 0.109 0.109 0.1064 0.109 0.109 0.1064 0.109 0.109 0.1064 0.109 0.109 0.1064 0.109 0.109 0.1064 0.109 0.109 0.1064 0.109 0.109 0.1064 0.109 0.109 0.1064 0.109 0.109 0.1064 0.109 0.109 0.1064 0.109 0.109 0.1064 0.109 0.109 0.1064 0.109 0.109 0.1064 0.109 0.109 0.1064 0.109 0.109 0.1064 0.109 0.109 0.1064 0.109 0.109 0.1064 0.109 0.109 0.1064 0.108 0.138 0.138 0.138 0.138 0.138	87 63 11-6" 0.109 0.109 0.105 0.105 0.109 0.105 0.105 0.109 0.105 0.105 0.109 0.105 0.105 0.109 0.105 0.105 0.109 0.105 0.105 0.109 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105 0.105	87 63 1'-6" 0.109 0.109 0.105 0.105 0.079 0.109 0.105 0.109 95 67 1'-6" 0.109 0.109 0.105 0.105 0.109 0.109 0.105 0.109 0.105 0.109 0.105 0.109 0.105 0.109 0.105 0.109 0.105 0.109 0.105 0.109 0.105 0.109 0.109 0.105 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109	87 63 1'-6" 0.109 0.109 0.105 0.079 0.109 0.105 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109	87 63 1'-6" 0.109 0.109 0.105 0.079 0.109 0.105 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109 0.109

Notes:

The Type 1 corrugated steel or aluminum pipe arches shall be placed on soil having a minimum bearing capacity of 3 tons per square foot.

The Type 2 and 3 corrugated steel or aluminum pipe arches shall be placed on soil having a minimum bearing capacity of 2 tons per square foot.

This minimum bearing capacity will be determined by the Engineer in the field.

				Tabi			IESS FOR (RESPECTIV					PIPE AN						RCHES				
	Corruc		C							Type 1					Туре 2					Type 3		
Equivalent Round Size (mm)	Ste & Alum Pipe / 68 x 13	el inum Arch	Corru St & Alur Pipe 75 x 2	eel ninum Arch	Si Pipe	igated eel Arch 25 mm	Min. Cover			Fill Height			Grea		Fill Height 1 m not e		3 m	Grea		Fill Height 3 m not ex		4.5 m
\·····,	Span	Rise	Span	Rise	Span	Rise	Steel &		Steel		Alum	inum		Steel		Alum	inum		Steel		Alum	inum
	(mm)	(mm)		(mm)		(mm)	Aluminum	68 x 13 mm	75 x 25 mm	125 x 25 mm	68 x 13 mm	75 x 25 mm	68 x 13 mm	75 x 25 mm	125 x 25 mm	68 x 13 mm	75 x 25 mm	68 x 13 mm	75 x 25 mm	125 x 25 mm	68 x 13 mm	75 x 25 mm
375	430	330					0.5 m	2.01			1.52		2.01			1.52		2.01			1.52	
450	530	380					0.5 m	2.77			1.52		2.01			1.52		2.01			1.52	
525	610	460					0.5 m	2.77			1.52		2.01			1.52		2.01			1.52	
600	710	510					0.5 m	2.77			1.91		2.01			1.91		2.01			1.91	
750	870	630			i		0.5 m	2.77			1.91		2.01			1.91		2.77			1.91	
900	1060	740	<u> </u>		ļ		0.5 m	2.77			2.67		2.01			2.67		2.77			2.67	
1050	1240	840					0.5 m	2.77			2.67		2.77			2.67		2.77			2.67	
1200	1440	970	1340		1340		0.5 m	2.77	2.01	2.77	3.43	1.52	2.77	2.01	2.77	3.43	1.52	2.77	2.01	2.77	3.43	1.52
1350	1620	1100	1520	1170	1520	1170	0.5 m	2.77	2.77	2.77	3.43	1.52	2.77	2.01	2.77	3.43	1.52	2.77	2.01	2.77	3.43	1.52
1500 1650	1800 1950	1200 1320	1670 1850	1300	1670 1850	1300 1400	0.5 m 0.5 m	3.51 4.27	2.77	2.77 2.77	4.17	1.52 2.67	3.51 4.27	2.01 2.01	2.77 2.77	4.17	1.52 1.91	3.51 4.27	2.77 2.77	2.77 2.77	4.17	1.52 2.67
1800	2100	1450	2050	1500	2050	1500	0.5 m	4.27	2.77	2.77		2.67	4.27	2.01	2.77		2.67	4.27	2.77	2.77		2.67
1950	2100	1400	2200	1620	2200	1620	0.5 m	7.21	2.77	2.77		2.67	7.21	2.01	2.77		2.67	7,21	2.77	2.77		2.67
2100			2400	1720	2400	1720	0.5 m	ľ	2.77	2.77		2.67		2.77	2.77		2.67		2.77	2.77		2.67
2250			2600	1820	2600	1820	0.5 m		2.77	2.77		3.43		2.77	2.77		3.43		2.77	2.77		3.43
2400			2840	1920	2840	1920	0.5 m		2.77	2.77	,	4.17		2.77	2.77		4.17		2.77	2.77		4.17
2550			2970	2020	2970	2020	0.5 m		2.77	2.77		4.17		2.77	2.77		4.17		2.77	2.77		4.17
2700			3240	2120	3240	2120	0.5 m		3.51	3.51				3.51	3.51				3.51	3.51		
2850			3470	2220	3470	2220	0.5 m		3.51	3.51				3.51	3.51				3.51	3.51	l	
3000			3600	2320	3600	2320	0.5 m	L	4.27	4.27				4.27	4.27				4.27	4.27		

Notes:
The Type 1 corrugated steel or aluminum pipe arches shall be placed on soil having a minimum bearing capacity of 290 kN per square meter.
The Type 2 and 3 corrugated steel or aluminum pipe arches shall be placed on soil having a minimum bearing capacity of 192 kN per square meter.
This minimum bearing capacity will be determined by the Engineer in the field.

	D-1-6					Тур	e 1	Тур	e 2	Тур	e 3
Equivalent Round Size (in.)	Con	orced crete al pipe n.)	Reinforced Concrete Arch pipe (in.)		Minimum Cover		eight: nd less	Greater tl	eight: nan 3' not ling 10'	Fill H Greater th exceed	
	Span	Rise	Span	Rise	RCCP HE & A	HE	Arch	HE	Arch	HE	Arch
15	23	14	18	11	1'-0"	HE-III	A-III	HE-III	A-III	HE-IV	A-IV
18	23	14	22	13 1/2	1'-0"	HE-III	A-III	HE-III	A-III	HE-IV	A-IV
21	30	19	26	15 1/2	1'-0"	HE-III	111-A	HE-III	A-III	HE-IV	A-IV
24	30	19	28 1/2	18	1'-0"	HE-III	A-III	HE-III	A-III	HE-IV	A-IV
27	34	22	36 1/4	22 1/2	1'-0"	HE-III	A-III	HE-III	A-111	HE-IV	A-IV
30	38	24	36 1/4	22 1/2	1'-0"	HE-III	A-III	HE-III	A-III	HE-IV	VI-A
36	45	29	43 3/4	26 5/8	1'-0"	HE-II	A-II	HE-III	A-III	HE-IV	A-IV
42	53	34	51 1/8	31 5/16	1'-0"	HE-I	A-II	HE-III	A-III	HE-IV	A-IV
48	60	38	58 1/2	36	1'-0"	HE-I	A-II	HE-III	A-III	1460	1450
54	68	43	65	40	1'-0"	HE-I	A-II	HE-III	A-III	1460	1460
60	76	48	73	45	1' -0"	HE-I	A-II	HE-III	A-III	1460	1470
66	83	53	88	54	1'-0"	HE-I	A-II	HE-III	A-111	1470	1480
72	91	58	88	54	1'-0"	HE-I	A-II	HE-III	A-III	1470	1480

Notes:
A number indicates the D-Load for the diameter and depth of fill and that a special design is required.
Design assumptions; Water filled pipe, AASHTO Type 2 installation per AASHTO LRFD Table 12.10.2.1-1

Table IIB: CLASSES OF REINFORCED CONCRETE ELLIPTICALL AND REINFORCED CONCRETE ARCH PIPE FOR THE RESPECTIVE EQUIVALENT ROUND SIZE OF PIPE AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF PIPE (Metric)

		_	Reinforced Concrete Arch pipe (mm)			Тур	ne 1	Тур	e 2	Тур	e 3
Equivalent Round Size (mm)	Cor	oforced ncrete pipe (mm)			Minimum Cover		eight: nd less	Fill He Greater tha exceedi	n 1 m not	Fill Height: Greater than 3 m not exceeding 4.5 m	
	Span	Rise	Span	Rise	RCCP HE & A	HE	Arch	HE	Arch	HE	Arch
375	584	356	457	279	0.3 m	HE-III	A-III	HE-III	A-III	HE-IV	A-IV
450	584	356	559	343	0.3 m	HE-III	A-III	HE-III	A-III	HE-IV	A-IV
525	762	483	660	394	0.3 m	HE-III	A-III	HE-III	A-III	HE-IV	A-IV
600	762	483	724	457	0.3 m	HE-III	A-III	HE-III	A-İII	HE-IV	A-IV
686	864	559	921	572	0.3 m	HE-III	A-III	HE-III	A-III	HE-IV	A-IV
750	965	610	921	572	0.3 m	HE-III	A-III	HE-III	A-III	HE-IV	A-IV
900	1143	737	1111	676	0.3 m	HE-II	A-R	HE-III	A-III	HE-IV	A-IV
1050	1346	864	1299	795	0.3 m	HE-I	A-II	HE-III	A-III	HE-IV	A-IV
1200	1524	965	1486	914	0.3 m	HE-I	A-ii	HE-III	A-III	70	70
1350	1727	1092	1651	1016	0.3 m	HE-I	A-II	HE-III	A-III	70	70
1500	1930	1219	1854	1143	0.3 m	HE-I	A-II	HE-III	A-III	70	70
1676	2108	1346	2235	1372	0.3 m	HE-I	A-II	HE-III	A-III	70	70
1800	2311	1473	2235	1372	0.3 m	HE-I	A-II	HE-III	A-III	70	70

Notes:
A number indicates the D-Load for the diameter and depth of fill and that a special design is required.
Design assumptions; Water filled pipe, AASHTO Type 2 installation per AASHTO LRFD Table 12.10.2.1-1

					FOR A	GIVEN	TAB PIPE DIAM			FIC PIPE LL HEIG			P OF TH	HE PIPE					
			Type 1					Type 2					Туре 3				Тур	e 4	
Nominal Diameter	Fill Height: 3' and less, with 1' min				Fill Height: Greater than 3', not exceeding 10'				Fill Height: Greater than 10', not exceeding 15'				Fill Height: Greater than 15', not exceeding 20'						
(in.)	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPP
10	х	X	Х	Х	NA	Х	Х	Х	х	NA	X	X	Х	X	NA	Х	х	Х	NÄ
12	х	Х	Х	X	Х	Х	X	X	×	X	x	x	X	NA	Х	Х	Х	Х	NA
15	Х	X	NA	X	X	Х	Х	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	Х	Х	Х	NA	X
18	X	Х	X	X	Х	Х	Х	X	x	x	X	x	Х	NA	Х	х	x	Х	NA
21	Х	Х	NA	NA	NA	Х	Х	NA	NA	NA	Х	x	NA	NA	NA	Х	X	NA	NA
24	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	X	X	Х	Х	X	NA	NA	NA	Х	Х	Х	NA
30	X	Х	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	X	x	X	X	x	Х	NA	x	Х	X	Х	NA
36	Х	Х	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	X	NA	Х	Х	Х	Х	NA	NA	Х	X	Х	NA
42	Х	ÑΑ	Х	×	NA	Х	NA	X	NA	NA	Х	NA	X	NA	NA	Х	NA	X	NA
48	X	NA	Х	X	Х	х	NA	X	NA	NA	X	NA	Х	NA	NA	Х	NA	X	NA

Notes:
PVC Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) pipe with a smooth interior
CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chioride (CPVC) pipe with a smooth interior
PE Polyvethylene (PE) pipe with a smooth interior
CPE Corrugated Polyvethylene (PE) pipe with a smooth interior
CPP Corrugated Polypropylene (CPP) pipe with a smooth interior
X This material may be used for the given pipe diameter and fill height
Not Available

					FOR A	GIVEN F			AND FIL	IC PIPE L HEIGH etric)		TED THE TO	P OF T	HE PIPE					
	Type 1 Type 2 Type 3													Type 4					
Nominal Diameter			ght: 1 m and less, Fill Height: Greater than 1 m, Fill Height: Greater than 3 m, 0.3 m min. cover not exceeding 3 m not exceeding 4.5 m							m,	Fill Height: Greater than 4.5 m, not exceeding 6 m								
(mm)	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPP
250	Х	×	Х	Х	NA	Х	x	×	Х	NA	×	х	Х	X	NA	×	Х	Х	NA
300	Х	х	Х	x	Х	Х	x	X	х	Х	х	x	Х	NA	x	x	х	Х	NA
375	Х	Х	NA	Х	Х	Х	Х	NA	Х	Х	Х	X	NA	NA	Х	Х	Х	NA	X
450	х	Х	Х	х	X	Х	x	Х	Х	х	Х	x	Х	NA	Х	Х	X	Х	NA
525	Х	Х	NA	NA	NA	Х	X	NA	NA	NA	Х	X	NA	NA	NA	Х	Х	NA	NA
600	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	X	Х	X	X	Х	Х	X	NA	NA	NA	Х	Х	Х	NA
750	Х	Х	X	Х	Х	X	х	Х	Х	х	Х	x	Х	NA	х	Х	X	Х	NA
900	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	X	NA	X	Х	X	Х	NA	NA	Х	Х	Х	NA
1000	Х	NA	Х	X	NA	Х	NA	X	NA	NA	Х	NA	Х	NA	NA	Х	NA	Х	NA
1200	Х	NA	Х	X	Х	X	NA	Х	NA	NA	Х	NA	Х	NA	NA	Х	NA	X	NA

Notes:
PVC Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) pipe with a smooth interior
CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride (CPVC) pipe with a smooth interior
PE Polyethylene (PE) pipe with a smooth interior
CPE Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) pipe with a smooth interior
CPP Corrugated Polypropylene (CPP) pipe with a smooth interior
X This material may be used for the given pipe diameter and fill height
NA Not Available

			7	ABLE IIIB: PLA	STIC PIPE PE	RMITTED					
			FOR A GIVEN PIPE D	IAMETER AND	FILL HEIGHT	OVER THE TOP OF	THE PIPE				
		Туре	5		Type 6		Type 7				
Nominal Diameter	Fill Height:	Greater than	20', not exceeding 25'	Fill Height: G	reater than 25	', not exceeding 30'	Fill Height: Greater than 30', not exceeding 35				
(in.)	PVC	CPVC		PVC	CPVC		CPVC				
10 12	X X	×		X X	××		X X				
15 18 21	X X X	X X X		X X X	X X X		X X X				
24 30 36	X X X	X X X		X X X	X X X		X X X				
42 48	X X	NA NA		X X	NA NA		NA NA				

			FOR A GIVEN PIPE		PLASTIC PIPE ND FILL HEIGI (metric)	PERMITTED HT OVER THE TOP OF	THE PIPE				
		Type 8	5		Туре	3		Type 7			
Nominal Diameter	Fill Height: 0	Greater than 6 n	n, not exceeding 7.5 m	Fill Height: G	Greater than 7.5	m, not exceeding 9 m	Fill Height: Greater than 9 m, not exceeding 10.5				
(mm)	PVC	CPVC		PVC	CPVC		CPVC				
250 300	X	X		×	×		X X				
375 450 525	X X X	X X X		X X X	X X X		X X X				
600 750 900	X X X	X X X		X X X	X		X X X				
1000 1200	X X	NA NA		X X	NA NA		NA NA				

Notes: PVC CPVC PE X NA

Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) pipe with a smooth Interior Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride (CPVC) pipe with a smooth interior Polyethylene (PE) pipe with a smooth interior This material may be used for the given pipe diameter and fill height Not Available"

Revise the first sentence of the first paragraph of Article 542.04(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Compacted aggregate, at least 4 in. (100 mm) in depth below the pipe culvert, shall be placed the entire width of the trench and for the length of the pipe culvert, except compacted impervious material shall be used for the outer 3 ft (1 m) at each end of the pipe culvert."

Revise the seventh paragraph of Article 542.04(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"PVC, PE and CPP pipes shall be joined according to the manufacturer's specifications."

Replace the third sentence of the first paragraph of Article 542.04(h) of the Standard Specifications with the following:

"The total cover required for various construction loadings shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe to be loaded. The manufacturer's recommendations shall be provided in writing."

Delete "Table IV: Wheel Loads and Total Cover" in Article 542.04(h) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the first and second paragraphs of Article 542.04(i) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(i) Deflection Testing for Pipe Culverts. All PE, PVC and CPP pipe culverts shall be tested for deflection not less than 30 days after the pipe is installed and the backfill compacted. The testing shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer.

For PVC, PE, and CPP pipe culverts with diameters 24 in. (600 mm) or smaller, a mandrel drag shall be used for deflection testing. For PVC, PE, and CPP pipe culverts with diameters over 24 in. (600 mm), deflection measurements other than by a mandrel shall be used."

Revise Articles 542.04(i)(1) and (2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(1) For all PVC pipe: as defined using ASTM D 3034 methodology.
- (2) For all PE and CPP pipe: the average inside diameter based on the minimum and maximum tolerances specified in the corresponding ASTM or AASHTO material specifications."

Revise the second sentence of the second paragraph of Article 542.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When a prefabricated end section is used, it shall be of the same material as the pipe culvert, except for polyethylene (PE), polyvinylchloride (PVC), and polypropylene (PP) pipes which shall have metal end sections."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1040.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1040.03 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe. Acceptance testing of PVC pipe and fittings shall be accomplished during the same construction season in which they are installed. The section properties shall be according to the manufacturer pre-submitted geometric properties on file with the Department. The manufacturer shall submit written certification that the material meets those properties. The pipe shall meet the following additional requirements."

Delete Articles 1040.03(e) and (f) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Articles 1040.04(c) and (d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(c) PE Profile Wall Pipe for Insertion Lining. The pipe shall be according to ASTM F 894. When used for insertion lining of pipe culverts, the pipe liner shall have a minimum pipe stiffness of 46 psi (317 kPa) at five percent deflection for nominal inside diameters of 42 in. (1050 mm) or less. For nominal inside diameters of greater than 42 in. (1050 mm), the pipe liner shall have a minimum pipe stiffness of 32.5 psi (225 kPa) at five percent deflection. All sizes shall have wall construction that presents essentially smooth internal and external surfaces.
- (d) PE Pipe with a Smooth Interior. The pipe shall be according to ASTM F 714 (DR 32.5) with a minimum cell classification of PE 335434 as defined in ASTM D 3350. The section properties shall be according to the manufacturer pre-submitted geometric properties on file with the Department. The manufacturer shall submit written certification that the material meets those properties and the resin used to manufacture the pipe meets or exceeds the minimum cell classification requirements."

Add the following to Section 1040 of the Standard Specifications:

"1040.08 Polypropylene (PP) Pipe. Storage and handling shall be according to the manufacturer's recommendations, except in no case shall the pipe be exposed to direct sunlight for more than six months. Acceptance testing of the pipe shall be accomplished during the same construction season in which it is installed. The section properties shall be according to the manufacturer pre-submitted geometric properties on file with the Department. The manufacturer shall submit written certification that the material meets those properties. The pipe shall meet the following additional requirements.

- (a) Corrugated PP Pipe with a Smooth Interior. The pipe shall be according to AAHSTO M 330 (nominal size 12 to 60 in. (300 to 1500 mm)). The pipe shall be Type S or D.
- (b) Perforated Corrugated PP Pipe with A Smooth Interior. The pipe shall be according to AASHTO M 330 (nominal size 12 to 60 in. (300 to 1500 mm)). The pipe shall be

Type SP. In addition, the top centerline of the pipe shall be marked so that it is readily visible from the top of the trench before backfilling, and the upper ends of the slot perforations shall be a minimum of ten degrees below the horizontal."

LRFD STORM SEWER BURIAL TABLES (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2013

Revise Article 550.02 of the Standard Specifications to read as follows:

"Item	Article Section
(a) Clay Sewer Pipe	1040.02
(b) Extra Strength Clay Pipe	1040.02
(c) Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe	1042
(d) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe	1042
(e) Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Note	e 1) 1042
(f) Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Note 1)	1042
(g) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe	1040.03
(h) Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe with a Smooth Interior	1040.03
(i) Corrugated Polypropylene (CPP) Pipe with Smooth Interior	1040.07
(j) Rubber Gaskets and Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants for Concrete Pipe	1056
(k) Mastic Joint Sealer for Pipe	1055
(k) Mastic Joint Sealer for Pipe(l) External Sealing Band	1057
(m) Fine Aggregate (Note 2)	1003.04
(n) Coarse Aggregate (Note 3)	1004.05
(o) Reinforcement Bars and Welded Wire Fabric	1006.10
(p) Handling Hole Plugs	1042.16
(q) Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior	
(r) Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior	

Note 1. The class of elliptical and arch pipe used for various storm sewer sizes and heights of fill shall conform to the requirements for circular pipe.

Note 2. The fine aggregate shall be moist.

Note 3. The coarse aggregate shall be wet."

Revise the table for permitted materials in Article 550.03 of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"Class	Materials ·
Α	Rigid Pipes:
	Clay Sewer Pipe
	Extra Strength Clay Pipe
ĺ	Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe
	Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
	Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
	Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
В	Rigid Pipes:
	Clay Sewer Pipe
	Extra Strength Clay Pipe
	Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe
	Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
	Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
	Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
	Flexible Pipes:
	Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe
	Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe (PVC) with a Smooth Interior
	Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior
	Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior
	Corrugated Polypropylene (CPP) Pipe with a Smooth Interior"

Replace the storm sewers tables in Article 550.03 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

			FOR				PERMIT		STRENG		IIRED OP OF THE	PIPE				
				Туре	1				Type 2							
Nominal Diameter in.	meter With 1' minimum cover							Fill Height: Greater than 3' not exceeding 10'								
#11.	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP
10	NA	3	X	X	Х	X	X	NA	NA	1	*X	Х	Х	Х	Х	NA
12	IV	NA	X	X	Х	X	Х	X	II	1	*X	Х	_ X	Х	X	X
15	IV	NA	NA	<u> </u>	X	NA	X	X	ll l	1	*X	Х	X	NA	X	X
18	IV	NA	NA	X	Х	X	X	X	11	2	Х	X	Х	Х	X	Х
21	III	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	11	2	Х	Х	X	NA	NA	NA.
24	III	NA	NA	X	Х	X	Х	X	- 11	2	Х	X	Х	X	X	X
27	111	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	=	3	Х	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
30	IV I	NA	NA	X	Х	X	Х	X	11	3	X	Х	X	Х) X	X
33	111	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	#	NA	Х	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
36	111	NA	NA	X	Х	X	Х	X	- 11	NA	Х	Х	X	Х	NA	X
42	11 1	NA	X	X	NA	X	X	NA	11	NA	X	Х	NA	Х	NA	N/
48	- 11	NA	X	X	NA	X	X	X	- 11	NA	X	X	NA	Х	NA	N/
54	11 1	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	l II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA.
60	11	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	H	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
66	1 1	NA.	NA_	- NA	NA	NA	NA.	NA	. 11	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	N/
72	l II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA		NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	N/
78	1 11	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA		NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	N/
84	II	NA	NA NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA_	l i	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	N/
90	lt	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	111	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
96	11	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	N/
102	11	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	01	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA.
108 CP Reinfo		NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	N/

RCCP CSP PVC CPVC ESCP PE CPE CPP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
Concrete Sewer, Storm drain, and Culvert Pipe
Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe
Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe
Extra Strength Clay Pipe
Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior
Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior
Corrugated Polypropylene pipe with a Smooth Interior
Corrugated Polypropylene pipe with a Smooth Interior

This material may be used for the given pipe diameter and fill height. This material is Not Acceptable for the given pipe diameter and fill height. May also use Standard Strength Clay Pipe X NA

			FOI			ATERIA		ITED AN	ID STREN		UIRED OP OF TH	E PIPE				
				Туре	1							Тур	e 2			
Nominal Diameter in.					m' and les inimum co				Fill Height: Greater than 1 m not exceeding 3 m							
и	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP
250 300 375	NA IV IV	3 NA NA	X X NA	X X X	X X X	X X NA	X X X	NA X X	NA II II	1 1	*X *X *X	X X X	X X X	X X NA	X X X	NA X X
450 525	IV III	NA NA	NA NA	X X	X	X NA	X NA	X NA	II U	2 2	X	X X	X	X NA	X NA	X NA
600 675 750	III III IV	NA NA NA	NA NA NA	NA X	NA X	NA X	NA X	NA X	11 11 11	3 3	X X X	NA X	NA X	NA X	NA X	NA X
825 900	10	NA NA	NA NA	NA X	NA X	NA X	NA X	NA X	11 11	NA NA	X	NA X	NA X	NA X	NA NA	NA X
1050 1200 1350	11 11	NA NA NA	X X NA	X X NA	NA NA NA	X X NA	X X NA	NA X NA	13 13 14	NA NA NA	X X NA	X X NA	NA NA NA	X X NA	NA NA NA	NA NA NA
1500 1650	11 11	NA NA	NA NA	NA NA	NA NA	NA NA	NA NA	X NA	- -	NA NA	NA NA	NA NA	NA NA	NA NA	NA NA	X NA
1800 1950 2100	=======================================	NA NA NA	NA NA NA	NA NA NA	NA NA NA	NA NA NA	NA NA NA	NA NA NA		NA NA NA	NA NA NA	NA NA NA	NA NA NA	NA NA NA	NA NA NA	NA NA NA
2250 2400 2550	!! !!	NA NA NA	NA NA NA	NA NA NA	NA NA NA	NA NA NA	NA NA NA	NA NA NA	111 111 111	NA NA NA	NA NA NA	NA NA NA	NA NA NA	NA NA NA	NA NA NA	NA NA NA
2700	ii orced Conc	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA NA	NA NA	111	NA NA	NA NA	NA NA	NA NA	NA NA	NA NA	NA NA
SP Concr /C Polyvi PVC Corrug SCP Extra E Polyet PE Corrug PP Corrug This m A This m	ete Sewer, nyl Chlorid gated Poly Strength C hylene Pip gated Poly gated Poly naterial ma naterial is N Iso use Sta	Storm dra le Pipe vinyl Chlor lay Pipe le with a S ethylene F propylene y be used Not Accept	ein, and Co ride Pipe imooth Inte Pipe with a pipe with a for the giv table for th	ulvert Pip erior Smooth a Smooth en pipe o e given p	e Interior Interior diameter a	nd fill hei										

	,		FUNAG	IVEN PIP	E DIAME	EKS A	AD LILL I	TEIGHTS	OVER IF	IE TOP C	F THE PIP	<u> </u>			
				Туре	3				Type 4						
Nominal Diameter in.				ght: Gre ot exceed	ater than 1 ling 15'	0'			Fill Height: Greater than 15' not exceeding 20'						
	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPP
10	NA	2	Х	Х	Х	Х	х	NA	NA	3	X	Х	х	X	NA
12	III	2	X.	X	X	X	NA	X	IV.	NA	NA	Х	X	X	NA
15 18		3	X	X	X	NA.	NA	X	IV	NA	NA NA	<u> </u>	X	NA.	X.
18 21	==	NA NA	NA	X	X	X NA	NA NA	NA NA	IV IV	NA NA	NA NA	X	X	NA.	NA NA
24		NA NA	NA NA	â	l â	X	NA NA	NA NA	l iv	NA NA	NA NA	â	X	X	NA NA
, <u>24</u> , 27	 	NA NA	NA NA	NA.	NA NA	NA.	NA NA	NA NA	IV IV	NA NA	NA NA	- ÑA	NA NA	NA.	NA NA
30	l iii	NA	NA I	X	X	X	NA.	Ϊχ̈́	l iv l	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA NA
33	l iii	NA	NA	ŇA	ŇA	NA	NA	ÑA	l iv l	NA	NA I	ÑĀ	NA I	ŃA	NA.
36	111	NA	NA	Х	X	X	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	X	X	Х	NA
42	\$11	NA	NA :	х	NΑ	Х	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	Х	NA	Х	NA
48	111	NA	NA	X	NA	X	NA	NA	١V	NA	NA	X	NA	X	NA
54	111	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	١٧	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
60	111	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	l V	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA.
66	III .	NA NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV.	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA.
72 78	≡≡	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV I	NA	NA NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
76 84		NA NA	NA NA	NA NA	NA NA	NA NA	NA NA	NA NA	I IV	NA NA	NA NA	NA NA	NA NA	NA NA	NA NA
90	 	NA NA	NA NA	NA NA	NA NA	NA.	NA NA	NA NA	1680	NA NA	NA NA	NA NA	NA.	NA NA	NA NA
96	l iii	NA	NA	NA	NA NA	NA	NA NA	NA NA	1690	NA.	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA NA
102	l iï	NA	NA.	NA	NA.	NA	NA.	NA	1700	NA	NA I	NA	NA	NA	NA
108	1360	NA	NA.	NA	NA	NA	NA.	NA	1710	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
SP Conv/C Poly PVC Corr SCP Extra E Poly PE Corr This A This	forced Concrete Sewer, vinyl Chlorid ugated Poly a Strength C ethylene Pipugated Polyugated Polymaterial mamaterial is halso use Stap With a nur	Storm drage Pipe vinyl Chlor lay Pipe e with a Sethylene Foropylene y be used lot Accepandard Street	ain, and Ci ride Pipe mooth Inte Pipe with a pipe with a for the give table for the ength Clay	erior Smooth a Smooth en pipe o e given p	e Interior I linterior diameter a ipe diame	nd fill hei ter and f	ill height.	ordina to	AASHTO N	<i>1</i> 170 Sec	tion 6. This	: number	represents	the D-ic	ad to pr

			FOR A GI		MATERIA	L PERM		ND STRI	, ENGTH RE OVER THE		THE PIPE				
				Type	3				Type 4						
Nominal Diameter				ght: Grea t exceedin	ter than 3 ig 4.5 m	m			Fill Height: Greater than 4.5 m not exceeding 6 m						
in.	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPP
250 300 375	NA III III	2 2 3	X X X	X X X	X X X	X X NA	X NA NA	NA X X	NA IV IV	3 NA NA	X NA NA	X X X	X X X	X X NA	NA NA X
450 525	111 111	NA NA	X NA	X X	×	X NA	NA NA	X NA	IV IV	NA NA	NA NA	×	X	X NA	NA NA
600 675 750		NA NA NA	NA NA NA	NA X	NA X	NA X	NA NA NA	NA NA X	IV IV	NA NA NA	NA NA NA	NA X	NA X	NA X	NA NA NA
900 1050	III III	NA NA NA	NA NA NA	X X	NA X NA	X X	NA NA NA	NA NA NA	IV IV IV	NA NA NA	NA NA NA	X X	NA X NA	X X	NA NA NA
1200 1350 1500	<u> </u>	NA NA NA	NA NA NA	NA NA	NA NA NA	NA NA	NA NA NA	NA NA NA	IV IV IV	NA NA NA	NA NA NA	NA NA	NA NA NA	NA NA	NA NA NA
1650 1800		NA NA	NA NA	NA NA	NA NA	NA NA	NA NA	NA NA	IV IV	NA NA	NA NA	NA NA	NA NA NA	NA NA	NA NA
1950 2100	111	NA NA	NA NA	NA NA	NA NA	NA NA	NA NA	NA NA	IV IV	NA NA	NA NA	NA NA	NA NA	NA NA	NA NA
2250 2400 2550	311 311 IV	NA NA NA	NA NA NA	NA NA NA	NA NA	NA NA NA	NA NA	NA NA NA	80 80 80	NA NA NA	NA NA NA	NA NA NA	NA NA NA	NA NA NA	NA NA NA
2700	70 proed Concre	NA	NA	NA	NA NA	NA	NA NA	NA NA	80	NA NA	NA NA	NA NA	NA NA	NA NA	NA NA
P Conci C Polyvi PVC Corru CP Extra Polye PE Corru This r	rete Sewer, sinyl Chloride gated Polyvi Strength Clathylene Pipe gated Polyel gated Polyel gated Polyel gated Polyel gated Polyel gated so use Starisles use Starisles	Storm drain Pipe nyl Chloriday Pipe with a Snichylene Piropylene poused for Accepta	in, and Cul de Pipe nooth Inter pe with a S pipe with a for the give able for the	vert Pipe ior Smooth Int Smooth In in pipe dia given pipe	erior nterior meter and	fill heigh									

			s	TORM SEV	VERS						
FC				RMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED ND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE							
		Type 5			Type 6		Туре 7				
Nominal	Fill Height	: Greater	than 20'	Fill Heigh	t: Greate	r than 25'	Fill Height:	Greater than			
Diameter	not exceeding 25'				exceeding			10'			
in.					_		not exce	eding 35'			
	RCCP	PVC	CPVC	RCCP	PVC	CPVC	RCCP	CPVC			
10	NA	Х	Х	NA	X	X	NA	X			
12	IV.	X	X	V	X	x	V	X			
15	1V	X	Х	V	Х	X	٧	X			
18	1V	Х	Х	V	Х		V				
21	. IV	X	X	V	Х	X	V	X			
24	. IV	X	Х	V	X	X	٧	X			
27	IV	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	٧	NA			
30	1∨	Х	X	V	Х	x	V	X			
33	IV.	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	V	NA			
36	IV.	X	Х	V	Х	X	V	X			
42	IV	X	NA	.V	Х	NA	V	NA			
48	IV	Х	NA-	V	X	NA	٧	NA			
54	IV.	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	V	NA			
60	IV	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	V	NA			
66	IV	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	V	NA			
72	V	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	V	NA			
78	2020	NA	NA	2370	NA	NA	2730	NA			
84	2020	NA	NA	2380	NA	NA	2740	_ NA			
90	2030	NA	NA	2390	NA	NA	2750	NA			
96	2040	NA	NA	2400	NA	NA	2750	NA NA			
102	2050	NA	NA	2410	NA	NA	2760	NA			
108	2060	NA	NA	2410	NA	NA	2770	NA			

FC	STORM SEWERS (metric) KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE									
Nominal	Fill Heig	Type 5 ht: Greate 20'	er than	Fill Hei	Type 6 ght: Greate 25'	Type 7 Fill Height: Greater than 30'				
Diameter in.	not exceeding 25'			not	exceeding	30'	not excee			
	RCCP	PVC	CPVC	RCCP	PVC	CPVC	RCCP	CPVC		
250	NA	Х	X	NA	X	X	NA	X		
300 375	IV IV	X X	X	V	l x	×	V V	X		
450	1 10	 x -	-	V		x	V V	X		
525	l iv	l ŝ	î	ľ	ŝ	Â	l v	x		
600	l iv	l â	l â l	ľ	l ŝ	l â	l v	â		
675	lv	NA NA	NA NA	v	NA NA	NA NA	V	NA NA		
750	Ιίν	l 'ẍ́	l 'x l	Ιv	'ẍ́	X	Ιv̈́	l X		
825	l iv	l na	I ŃA I	ĺ v	l na	NA	Ιv̈́	l ŃA		
900	IV	X	X	v	X	X	v	X		
1050	IV	X	NA	ĺ v	l x	NA	Ι ὑ	NA.		
1200	IV	X	NA :	V	X	NA	v	NA		
1350	IV	NA	NA '	V	NA	NA	V	NA		
1500	IV I	NA	NA	V	NA NA	NA	V	NA NA		
1650	IV.	NA	NA	v	NA	NΑ	V	NA NA		
1800	V	NA	NA	V -	NA	NA	V	NA		
1950	100	NA	NA	110	NA.	NA	130	NA		
2100	100_	NA	NA	110	NA	NA	130	NA		
2250	100	NA	NA	110	NA	NA	130	NA NA		
2400	100	NA	NA	120	NA NA	NA NA	130	NA		
2550	100	NA	NA	120	NA NA	NA NA	130	NA NA		
2700	100	NA	NA	120	NA	NA	130	NA NA		

RCCP PVC CPVC ESCP X NA Note

Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe
Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe
Extra Strength Clay Pipe
This material may be used for the given pipe diameter and fill height.
This material is Not Acceptable for the given pipe diameter and fill height.
RCCP with a number instead of a Roman numeral shall be furnished according to AASHTO M170 Section 6. This number represents the metric D-load to produce a 25.4 micro-meter crack.

Revise the sixth paragraph of Article 550.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"PVC, PE and CPP pipes shall be joined according to the manufacturer's specifications."

Revise the first and second paragraphs of Article 550.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"550.08 Deflection Testing for Storm Sewers. All PVC, PE, and CPP storm sewers shall be tested for deflection not less than 30 days after the pipe is installed and the backfill compacted. The testing shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer.

For PVC, PE, and CPP storm sewers with diameters 24 in. (600 mm) or smaller, a mandrel drag shall be used for deflection testing. For PVC, PE, and CPP storm sewers with diameters over 24 in. (600 mm), deflection measurements other than by a mandrel shall be used."

Revise the fifth paragraph of Article 550.08 to read as follows.

"The outside diameter of the mandrel shall be 95 percent of the base inside diameter. For all PVC pipe the base inside diameter shall be defined using ASTM D 3034 methodology. For all PE and CPP pipe, the base inside diameter shall be defined as the average inside diameter based on the minimum and maximum tolerances specified in the corresponding ASTM or AASHTO material specifications."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1040.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1040.03 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe. Acceptance testing of PVC pipe and fittings shall be accomplished during the same construction season in which they are installed. The section properties shall be according to the manufacturer pre-submitted geometric properties on file with the Department. The manufacturer shall submit written certification that the material meets those properties. The pipe shall meet the following additional requirements."

Delete Articles 1040.03(e) and (f) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Articles 1040.04(c) and (d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(c) PE Profile Wall Pipe for Insertion Lining. The pipe shall be according to ASTM F 894. When used for insertion lining of pipe culverts, the pipe liner shall have a minimum pipe stiffness of 46 psi (317 kPa) at five percent deflection for nominal inside diameters of 42 in. (1050 mm) or less. For nominal inside diameters of greater than 42 in. (1050 mm), the pipe liner shall have a minimum pipe stiffness of 32.5 psi (225 kPa) at five percent deflection. All sizes shall have wall construction that presents essentially smooth internal and external surfaces.
- (d) PE Pipe with a Smooth Interior. The pipe shall be according to ASTM F 714 (DR 32.5) with a minimum cell classification of PE 335434 as defined in ASTM D 3350. The section properties shall be according to the manufacturer pre-submitted geometric properties on file with the Department. The manufacturer shall submit written

certification that the material meets those properties and the resin used to manufacture the pipe meets or exceeds the minimum cell classification requirements."

Add the following to Section 1040 of the Standard Specifications:

"1040.08 Polypropylene (PP) Pipe. Storage and handling shall be according to the manufacturer's recommendations, except in no case shall the pipe be exposed to direct sunlight for more than six months. Acceptance testing of the pipe shall be accomplished during the same construction season in which it is installed. The section properties shall be according to the manufacturer pre-submitted geometric properties on file with the Department. The manufacturer shall submit written certification that the material meets those properties. The pipe shall meet the following additional requirements.

- (a) Corrugated PP Pipe with a Smooth Interior. The pipe shall be according to AAHSTO M 330 (nominal size 12 to 60 in. (300 to 1500 mm)). The pipe shall be Type S or D.
- (b) Perforated Corrugated PP Pipe with A Smooth Interior. The pipe shall be according to AASHTO M 330 (nominal size 12 to 60 in. (300 to 1500 mm)). The pipe shall be Type SP. In addition, the top centerline of the pipe shall be marked so that it is readily visible from the top of the trench before backfilling, and the upper ends of the slot perforations shall be a minimum of ten degrees below the horizontal."

PAVEMENT PATCHING (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2010

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 701.17(e)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"In addition to the traffic control and protection shown elsewhere in the contract for pavement, two devices shall be placed immediately in front of each open patch, open hole, and broken pavement where temporary concrete barriers are not used to separate traffic from the work area."

PAVEMENT REMOVAL (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2013

Revise Article 440.07(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(c) Adjustment of Quantities. The quantity of pavement removal will be adjusted if the thickness of the existing pavement varies more than 15 percent from that shown on the plans. The quantity will be either increased or decreased according to the following table.

% change of thickness	% change of quantity
0 to less than 15	0
15 to less than 20	10
20 to less than 30	15
30 to less than 50	20

If the thickness of the existing pavement varies by 50 percent or more from that shown on the plans, the character of the work will be considered significantly changed and an adjustment to the contract will be made according to Article 104.02.

When an adjustment is made for variations in pavement thickness a resulting adjustment will also be made in the earthwork quantities when applicable.

No adjustment will be made for variations in the amount of reinforcement."

PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS (BDE)

Effective: June 1, 2000 Revised: January 1, 2006

Federal regulations found at 49 CFR §26.29 mandate the Department to establish a contract clause to require Contractors to pay subcontractors for satisfactory performance of their subcontracts and to set the time for such payments.

State law also addresses the timing of payments to be made to subcontractors and material suppliers. Section 7 of the Prompt Payment Act, 30 ILCS 540/7, requires that when a Contractor receives any payment from the Department, the Contractor shall make corresponding, proportional payments to each subcontractor and material supplier performing work or supplying material within 15 calendar days after receipt of the Department payment. Section 7 of the Act further provides that interest in the amount of two percent per month, in addition to the payment due, shall be paid to any subcontractor or material supplier by the Contractor if the payment required by the Act is withheld or delayed without reasonable cause. The Act also provides that the time for payment required and the calculation of any interest due applies to transactions between subcontractors and lower-tier subcontractors and material suppliers throughout the contracting chain.

This Special Provision establishes the required federal contract clause, and adopts the 15 calendar day requirement of the State Prompt Payment Act for purposes of compliance with the federal regulation regarding payments to subcontractors. This contract is subject to the following payment obligations.

When progress payments are made to the Contractor according to Article 109.07 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall make a corresponding payment to each subcontractor and material supplier in proportion to the work satisfactorily completed by each subcontractor and for the material supplied to perform any work of the contract. The proportionate amount of partial payment due to each subcontractor and material supplier throughout the contracting chain shall be determined by the quantities measured or otherwise determined as eligible for payment by the Department and included in the progress payment to the Contractor. Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be paid by the Contractor within 15 calendar days after the receipt of payment from the Department. The Contractor shall not hold retainage from the subcontractors. These obligations shall also apply to any payments made by subcontractors and material suppliers to their subcontractors and material suppliers; and to all payments made to lower tier subcontractors and material suppliers throughout the contracting chain. Any payment or portion of a payment subject to this provision may only be withheld from the subcontractor or material supplier to whom it is due for reasonable cause.

This Special Provision does not create any rights in favor of any subcontractor or material supplier against the State or authorize any cause of action against the State on account of any payment, nonpayment, delayed payment, or interest claimed by application of the State Prompt Payment Act. The Department will not approve any delay or postponement of the 15 day requirement except for reasonable cause shown after notice and hearing pursuant to Section

7(b) of the State Prompt Payment Act. State law creates other and additional remedies available to any subcontractor or material supplier, regardless of tier, who has not been paid for work properly performed or material furnished. These remedies are a lien against public funds set forth in Section 23(c) of the Mechanics Lien Act, 770 ILCS 60/23(c), and a recovery on the Contractor's payment bond according to the Public Construction Bond Act, 30 ILCS 550.

PLACING AND CONSOLIDATING CONCRETE (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revise the first paragraph of Article 503.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"503.06 Forms. Forms shall be set and maintained to the lines and grades shown on the plans, and shall be tight to prevent concrete leakage."

Revise Article 503.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"503.07 Placing and Consolidating. No concrete shall be placed on ice, snow, or frozen foundation material.

The method and manner of placing concrete shall be such as to avoid segregation or separation of the aggregates or the displacement of the reinforcement. The external surface of all concrete shall be thoroughly worked during the operations of placing in such a manner as to work the mortar against the forms to produce a smooth finish free of honeycomb and with a minimum of water and air pockets.

Open troughs and chutes shall extend as nearly as practicable to the point of deposit. Dropping the concrete a distance of more than 5 ft (1.5 m) or depositing a large quantity at any point and running or working it along the forms will not be permitted. The concrete for walls with an average thickness of 12 in. (300 mm) or less shall be placed with tubes so that the drop is not greater than 5 ft (1.5 m).

For self-consolidating concrete, the maximum distance of horizontal flow from the point of deposit shall be 15 ft (4.6 m). The distance may be increased if the dynamic segregation index (DSI) at the maximum flow distance is 10.0 percent or less according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-8 (Option C). The maximum distance using the DSI shall be 25 ft (7.6 m). In addition, this specified horizontal flow distance shall apply to precast products. In the case of precast prestressed concrete products, refer to the Department's "Manual of Fabrication for Precast Prestressed Concrete Products" for the specified horizontal flow distance requirements.

When the form height for placing the self-consolidating concrete is greater than 10 ft (3.0 m), direct monitoring of form pressure shall be performed by the Contractor according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-10. The monitoring requirement is a minimum, and the Contractor shall remain responsible for adequate design of the falsework and forms. The Contractor shall record the formwork pressure during concrete placement. This information shall be used by the Contractor to prevent the placement rate from exceeding the maximum formwork pressure allowed, to monitor the thixotropic change in the concrete during the pour, and to make appropriate adjustments to the mix design. This information shall be provided to the Engineer during the pour.

When concrete is pumped, the equipment shall be suitable in kind and adequate in capacity for the work and arranged so that vibrations will not damage freshly placed concrete. Aluminum

pipe or conduit will not be permitted in pumping or placing concrete. Mixed concrete shall be supplied to maintain continuous operation of the pumping equipment.

When air entrained concrete is pumped, an accessory or accessories shall be incorporated in the discharge components to minimize air loss. The maximum allowable air loss caused by the pumping operation shall be 3.0 percent with the minimum air content at the point of discharge meeting the requirements of Article 1020.04.

Placing of concrete shall be regulated so that the pressures caused by the wet concrete will not exceed those used in the design of the forms. Special care shall be taken to fill each part of the forms by depositing the concrete as near its final position as possible, to work the coarser aggregates back from the face, and to force the concrete under and around the reinforcement bars without displacing them. Leakage through forms onto beams or girders shall not be allowed to harden and shall be removed while in a plastic state.

The concrete shall be consolidated by internal vibration unless self-consolidating concrete is used. Self-consolidating concrete may be used for inaccessible locations where consolidation by internal vibration is not practicable. The self consolidating concrete shall be rodded with a piece of lumber, conduit, or vibrator if the material has lost its fluidity prior to placement of additional concrete. The vibrator may only be permitted if it can be used in a manner that does not cause segregation as determined by the Engineer. Any other method for restoring the fluidity of the concrete shall be approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall provide and use a sufficient number of vibrators to ensure that consolidation can be started immediately after the concrete has been deposited in the forms.

The vibrators shall be inserted into the concrete immediately after it is deposited and shall be moved throughout the mass so as to thoroughly work the concrete around the reinforcement, embedded fixtures, and into the corners and angles of the forms. Vibrators shall not be attached to the forms, reinforcement bars, or the surface of the concrete.

Application of vibrators shall be at points uniformly spaced and not farther apart than twice the radius over which the vibration is visibly effective. The duration of the vibration at the points of insertion shall be sufficient to thoroughly consolidate the concrete into place but shall not be continued so as to cause segregation. When consolidating concrete in bridge decks, the vibrator shall be vertically inserted into the concrete for 3 - 5 seconds or for a period of time determined by the Engineer. Vibration shall be supplemented by spading when required by the Engineer. In addition to the internal vibration required herein, formed surfaces which will be exposed to view after completion of the work shall be spaded with a spading tool approved by the Engineer.

Concrete shall be placed in continuous horizontal layers. When it is necessary by reason of an emergency to place less than a complete horizontal layer in one operation, such layer shall terminate in a vertical bulkhead. Separate batches shall follow each other closely and in no case shall the interval of time between the placing of successive batches be greater than 20 minutes.

If mix foaming or detrimental material is observed during placement or at the completion of a pour, the material shall be removed while the concrete is still plastic

After the concrete has taken its initial set, care shall be exercised to avoid jarring the forms or placing any strain on the ends of projecting reinforcement."

Revise Article 516.12(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(a) Free Fall Placement. The free fall placement shall only be permitted in shafts that can be dewatered to ensure less than 3 in. (75 mm) of standing water exist at the time of placement without causing side wall instability. The height of free fall placement shall be a maximum of 60 ft (18.3 m) as measured from the discharge end, but it shall be reduced to a maximum of 30 ft (9.1 m) when self-consolidating concrete is used. The Contractor shall obtain approval from the Engineer to place self-consolidating concrete by free fall.

Concrete placed by free fall shall fall directly to the base without contacting either the rebar cage or shaft sidewall. Drop chutes may be used to direct concrete to the base during free fall placement.

Drop chutes used to direct placement of free fall concrete shall consist of a smooth tube of either one continuous section or multiple pieces that can be added and removed. Concrete may be placed through either a hopper at the top of the tube or side openings as the drop chute is retrieved during concrete placement. The drop chute shall be supported so that free fall does not exceed the specified maximum 60 ft (18.3 m) or 30 ft (9.1 m) at all times from the discharge end, and to ensure the concrete does not strike the rebar cage. If placement cannot be satisfactorily accomplished by free fall in the opinion of the Engineer, either a tremie or pump shall be used to accomplish the pour."

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012 Revised: November 1, 2013

Revise Notes 1 and 2 of Article 312.24 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Note 1. Coarse aggregate shall be gradation CA 6, CA 7, CA 9, CA 10, or CA 11, Class D quality or better. Article 1020.05(d) shall apply.

Note 2. Fine aggregate shall be FA 1 or FA 2. Article 1020.05(d) shall apply."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 312.26 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"312.26 Proportioning and Mix Design. At least 60 days prior to start of placing CAM II, the Contractor shall submit samples of materials for proportioning and testing. The mixture shall contain a minimum of 200 lb (90 kg) of cement per cubic yard (cubic meter). Portland cement may be replaced with fly ash according to Article 1020.05(c)(1), however the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 170 lbs/cu yd (101 kg/cu m). Blends of coarse and fine aggregates will be permitted, provided the volume of fine aggregate does not exceed the volume of coarse aggregate. The Engineer will determine the proportions of materials for the mixture. However, the Contractor may substitute their own mix design. Article 1020.05(a) shall apply and a Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 503.22 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Other cast-in-place concrete for structures will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for CONCRETE HANDRAIL, CONCRETE ENCASEMENT, and SEAL COAT CONCRETE."

Add the following to Article 1003.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- (e) Alkali Reaction.
 - (1) ASTM C 1260. Each fine aggregate will be tested by the Department for alkali reaction according to ASTM C 1260. The test will be performed with Type I or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content (Na₂O + 0.658K₂O) of 0.90 percent or greater. The Engineer will determine the assigned expansion value for each aggregate, and these values will be made available on the Department's Alkali-Silica Potential Reactivity Rating List. The Engineer may differentiate aggregate based on ledge, production method, gradation number, or other factors. An expansion value of 0.03 percent will be assigned to limestone or dolomite fine

aggregates (manufactured stone sand). However, the Department reserves the right to perform the ASTM C 1260 test.

- (2) ASTM C 1293 by Department. In some instances, such as chert natural sand or other fine aggregates, testing according to ASTM C 1260 may not provide accurate test results. In this case, the Department may only test according to ASTM C 1293.
- (3) ASTM C 1293 by Contractor. If an individual aggregate has an ASTM C 1260 expansion value that is unacceptable to the Contractor, an ASTM C 1293 test may be performed by the Contractor to evaluate the Department's ASTM C 1260 test result. The laboratory performing the ASTM C 1293 test shall be approved by the Department according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum "Minimum Laboratory Requirements for Alkali-Silica Reactivity (ASR) Testing".

The ASTM C 1293 test shall be performed with Type I or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content (Na₂O + 0.658K₂O) of 0.80 percent or greater. The interior vertical wall of the ASTM C 1293 recommended container (pail) shall be half covered with a wick of absorbent material consisting of blotting paper. If the testing laboratory desires to use an alternate container, wick of absorbent material, or amount of coverage inside the container with blotting paper, ASTM C 1293 test results with an alkali-reactive aggregate of known expansion characteristics shall be provided to the Engineer for review and approval. If the expansion is less than 0.040 percent after one year, the aggregate will be assigned an ASTM C 1260 expansion value of 0.08 percent that will be valid for two years, unless the Engineer determines the aggregate has changed significantly. If the aggregate is manufactured into multiple gradation numbers, and the other gradation numbers have the same or lower ASTM C 1260 value, the ASTM C 1293 test result may apply to multiple gradation numbers.

The Engineer reserves the right to verify a Contractor's ASTM C 1293 test result. When the Contractor performs the test, a split sample shall be provided to the Engineer. The Engineer may also independently obtain a sample at any time. The aggregate will be considered reactive if the Contractor or Engineer obtains an expansion value of 0.040 percent or greater.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1004.01(e)(5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Crushed concrete, crushed slag, or lightweight aggregate for portland cement concrete shall be stockpiled in a moist condition (saturated surface dry or greater) and the moisture content shall be maintained uniformly throughout the stockpile by periodic sprinkling."

Revise Article 1004.02(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(d) Combining Sizes. Each size shall be stored separately and care shall be taken to prevent them from being mixed until they are ready to be proportioned. Separate compartments shall be provided to proportion each size.
 - (1) When Class BS concrete is to be pumped, the coarse aggregate gradation shall have a minimum of 45 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) sieve. The Contractor may combine two or more coarse aggregate sizes, consisting of CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, and CA 16, provided a CA 7 or CA 11 is included in the blend.
 - (2) If the coarse aggregate is furnished in separate sizes, they shall be combined in proportions to provide a uniformly graded coarse aggregate grading within the following limits.

Class	Ţ		Ciou	Sizo.	and Do	cent Pa	anina	
	Combined	0.4/0	Sieve			Centra		
of 17	Sizes	2 1/2	2	1 3/4	1 1/2	1	1/2	No.
Concrete 1/		in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	4
PV 2/								
	CA 5 & CA 7	 _		100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3 ± 3
	CA 5 & CA 11	[`]		100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3 ± 3
SI and SC 2/								
	CA 3 & CA 7	100	95±5			55±25	20±10	3±3
	CA 3 & CA 11	100	95±5			55±25	20±10	3 ± 3
	CA 5 & CA 7			100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 11			100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3 ± 3

Class	Combined	Si	eve Siz	e (met	ric) and	Percen	t Passir	ng
of	Sizes	63	50	45	37.5	25	12.5	4.75
Concrete 1/	0,200	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm
PV ^{2/}								
	CA 5 & CA 7			100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 11			100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3
SI and SC 2/	·							
	CA 3 & CA 7	100	95±5			55±25	20±10	3 ± 3
	CA 3 & CA 11	100	95±5			55±25	20±10	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 7			100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 11			100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3

- 1/ See Table 1 of Article 1020.04.
- 2/ Any of the listed combination of sizes may be used."

Add the following to Article 1004.02 of the Standard Specifications:

(g) Alkali Reaction.

- (1) ASTM C 1260. Each coarse aggregate will be tested by the Department for alkali reaction according to ASTM C 1260. The test will be performed with Type I or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content (Na₂O + 0.658K₂O) of 0.90 percent or greater. The Engineer will determine the assigned expansion value for each aggregate, and these values will be made available on the Department's Alkali-Silica Potential Reactivity Rating List. The Engineer may differentiate aggregate based on ledge, production method, gradation number, or other factors. An expansion value of 0.05 percent will be assigned to limestone or dolomite coarse aggregates. However, the Department reserves the right to perform the ASTM C 1260 test.
- (2) ASTM C 1293 by Department. In some instances testing a coarse aggregate according to ASTM C 1260 may not provide accurate test results. In this case, the Department may only test according to ASTM C 1293.
- (3) ASTM C 1293 by Contractor. If an individual aggregate has an ASTM C 1260 expansion value that is unacceptable to the Contractor, an ASTM C 1293 test may be performed by the Contractor according to Article 1003.02(e)(3).

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1019.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1019.06 Contractor Mix Design. A Contractor may submit their own mix design and may propose alternate fine aggregate materials, fine aggregate gradations, or material proportions. Article 1020.05(a) shall apply and a Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design."

Revise Section 1020 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"SECTION 1020. PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

1020.01 Description. This item shall consist of the materials, mix design, production, testing, curing, low air temperature protection, and temperature control of concrete.

1020.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

: Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement	1001
(b) Water	
(c) Fine Aggregate	
(d) Coarse Aggregate	

(e) Concrete Admixtures	1021
(f) Finely Divided Minerals	1010
(g) Concrete Curing Materials	
(h) Straw	
(i) Calcium Chloride	

1020.03 Equipment. Equipment shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Concrete Mixers and Trucks	1103.01
(b) Batching and Weighing Equipment	
(c) Automatic and Semi-Automatic Batching Equipment	1103.03
(d) Water Supply Equipment	1103.11
(e) Membrane Curing Equipment	1101.09
(f) Mobile Portland Cement Concrete Plants	1103.04

1020.04 Concrete Classes and General Mix Design Criteria. The classes of concrete shown in Table 1 identify the various mixtures by the general uses and mix design criteria. If the class of concrete for a specific item of construction is not specified, Class SI concrete shall be used.

For the minimum cement factor in Table 1, it shall apply to portland cement, portland-pozzolan cement, and portland blast-furnace slag except when a particular cement is specified in the Table.

The Contractor shall not assume that the minimum cement factor indicated in Table 1 will produce a mixture that will meet the specified strength. In addition, the Contractor shall not assume that the maximum finely divided mineral allowed in a mix design according to Article 1020.05(c) will produce a mixture that will meet the specified strength. The Contractor shall select a cement factor within the allowable range that will obtain the specified strength. The Contractor shall take into consideration materials selected, seasonal temperatures, and other factors which may require the Contractor to submit multiple mix designs.

For a portland-pozzolan cement, portland blast-furnace slag cement, or when replacing portland cement with finely divided minerals per Articles 1020.05(c) and 1020.05(d), the portland cement content in the mixture shall be a minimum of 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m). When the total of organic processing additions, inorganic processing additions, and limestone exceed 5.0 percent in the cement, the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m). When calculating the portland cement portion in the portland-pozzolan or portland blast-furnace slag cement, the AASHTO M 240 tolerance may be ignored.

Special classifications may be made for the purpose of including the concrete for a particular use or location as a separate pay item in the contract. The concrete used in such cases shall conform to this section.

		TABLE 1.	CLASSES OF C	CONCRETE AN	ID MIX DES						
Class of Conc.	Use	Specification Section Reference	Fac cwt/c (3	3)	Water / Cement Ratio	о – и ∈ р .:.(4)	Mix Design Compressive Strength (Flexural Strength) psi, minimum Days		Air Content %	Coarse Aggregate Gradations (14)	
	Pavement	420 or 421	Min.	Max		(4)	3	14	28		
PV	Base Course Base Course Widening Driveway Pavement Shoulders Shoulder Curb	353 354 423 483 662	5.65 (1) 6.05 (2)	7.05	0,32 - 0,42	2 - 4 (5)	Ty III 3500 (650)	3500 (650)	:	5.0 - 8.0 (5)	CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14
PP	Pavement Patching Bridge Deck Patching (10)	442					at 16 hours				
	PP-1		6.50 6.20 (Ty III)	7.50 7.20 (Ty III)	0.32 - 0.44	2-4				CA 7, CA 11,	
	PP-2	1	7.35	8.20	0.32 - 0.38	2-6				4.0 - 6.0	CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16
	PP-3]		7.35 (Ty III) (8)	0.32 - 0.35	2-4				4.0 - 6.0	
	PP-4		6.00 (9)	6.25 (9)	0.32 - 0.50	2-6		t 8 hour		4.0 - 6.0	
	PP-5		6.75 (9)	6.75 (9)	0.32 - 0.40	2-8		t 4 hour		4.0 - 6.0	04.7.04.44
RR	Raliroad Crossing	422	6.50 6.20 (Ty III)	7.50 7.20 (Ty III)	0.32 - 0.44	2-4		500 (650 : 48 hou		4.0 - 7.0	CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14
BS	Bridge Superstructure Bridge Approach Slab	503	6.05	7.05	0.32 - 0.44	2 - 4 (5)		4000 (675)		5.0 - 8.0 (5)	CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14 (7)
PC	Various Precast Concrete Items Wet Cast Dry Cast	1042	5.65 5.65 (TY III)	7.05 7.05 (TY III)	0.32 - 0.44 0.25 - 0.40	1-4 0-1	See	Section	1042	5.0 - 8.0 N/A	CA7, CA11,CA 13 CA 14, CA 16, or CA 7 & CA 16
PS	Precast Prestressed Members Precast Prestressed Piles and Extensions	504 512	5.65 5.65 (TY III)	7.05 7.05 (TY III)	0.32 - 0.44	1 - 4			Plans 5000	5.0 - 8.0	CA 11 (11), CA 13, CA 14 (11) or CA 16
	Precast Prestressed Sight Screen	639			l	l			3500		

		TABLE 1. C	CLASSES OF	CONCRETI	E AND MIX		N CRIT	ERIA			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Class of Conc.	Use	Specification Section Reference	Facto	Ratio m (Flexural Strength) %		Compressive Strength (Flexural Strength) psi, minimum Days		Content	Coarse Aggregate Gradations (14)		
	Drilled Shaft (12) Metal Shell Piles (12) Sign Structures Drilled Shaft (12) Light Tower Foundation (12)	516 512 734 837	6.65	7.05	0.32 - 0.44	6 - 8 (6)		4000 (675)		5.0 - 8.0	CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or a blend of these gradations.
sc	Seal Coat	503	5.65 (1) 6.05 (2)	7.05	0.32 - 0.44	3 - 5		3500 (650)			CA 3 & CA 7, CA 3 & CA 11, CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, or CA 11
SI	Structures (except Superstructure) Sidewalk Slope Wall Encasement Box Culverts End Section and Collar Curb, Gutter, Curb & Gutter, Median, and Paved Ditch Concrete Barrier Sign Structures Spread Footing Concrete Foundation Pole Foundation (12) Traffic Signal Foundation Drilled Shaft (12) Square or Rectanquiar	503 424 511 512 540 542 606 637 734 836 878	5.65 (1) 6.05 (2)	7.05	0.32 - 0.44	2 - 4 (5)		3500 (650)		5.0 - 8.0 (5)	CA 3 & CA 7, CA 3 & CA 11, CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, CA 11, CA 12 CA 14, or CA 16

Notes:

- (1) Central-mixed.
- Truck-mixed or shrink-mixed.

For Class SC concrete and for any other class of concrete that is to be placed underwater, except Class DS concrete,

- the cement factor shall be increased by ten percent.

 The maximum slump may be increased to 7 in, when a high range water-reducing admixture is used for all classes of concrete, except Class PV, SC, and PP. For Class SC, the maximum slump may be increased to 8 in. For Class PP-1, the maximum slump may be increased to 6 in. For Class PS, the 7 in. maximum slump may be increased to 8 1/2 in. if the high range water-reducing admixture is the polycarboxylate type.

 The slump range for slipform construction shall be 1/2 to 2 1/2 in. and the air content range shall be 5.5 to 8.0 percent.
- If concrete is placed to displace drilling fluid, or against temporary casing, the stump shall be 8 10 in. at the point of placement. If a water-reducing admixture is used in lieu of a high range water-reducing admixture according to
- Article 1020.05(b)(7), the slump shall be 2 4 in.

 For Class BS concrete used in bridge deck patching, the coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching.

 In addition to the Type III portland cement, 100 lb/cu yd of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 50 lb/cu yd of
- microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 85 °F, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I or II portland cement.
- The cement shall be a rapid hardening cement from the Department's "Approved List of Packaged, Dry, Rapid Hardening Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs" for PP-4 and calcium aluminate cement for PP-5.
- (10) For Class PP concrete used in bridge deck patching, the coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching. In addition, the mix design shall have 72 hours to obtain a 4,000 psi compressive or 675 psi flexural strength for all PP mix designs.

 (11) The nominal maximum size permitted is 3/4 in. Nominal maximum size is defined as the largest sleve which retains
- any of the aggregate sample particles.
- (12) The concrete mix shall be designed to remain fluid throughout the anticipated duration of the pour plus one hour. At the Engineer's discretion, the Contractor may be required to conduct a minimum 2 cu yd trial batch to verify the mix design.
- (13) CA 3 or CA 5 may be used when the nominal maximum size does not exceed two-thirds the clear distance between parallel reinforcement bars, or between the reinforcement bar and the form. Nominal maximum size is defined in Note
- (14) Alternate combinations of gradation sizes may be used with the approval of the Engineer. Refer also to Article 1004.02(d) for additional information on combining sizes.

	Т,	ABLE 1. CLA	ASSES OF CO	NCRETE AN	D MIX DES	IGN CRI	TERIA (metric)			
Class of Conc.	Use	Specification Section Reference	Tication		trength ngth)	Air Content %	Coarse Aggregate Gradations (14)				
			Min.	Max		mm (4)	3	14	28	1	
PV	Pavement Base Course Base Course Widening Driveway Pavement Shoulders Shoulder Curb	420 or 421 353 354 423 483 662	335 (1) 360 (2)	418	0.32 - 0.42	50 - 100 (5)	Ty III 24,000 (4500)	24,000 (4500)		5.0 - 8.0 (5)	CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14
	Pavement Patching Bridge Deck Patching (10)	442					22,100 (4150) Article 701.17(e)(3)b. at 48 hours				
	PP-1		385 365 (Ty III)	445 425 (Ty III)	0.32 - 0.44	50 - 100			4.0 - 7.0	CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14,	
	PP-2		435	485	0.32 - 0.38					or CA 16	
	PP-3		435 (Ty III) (8)		0.32 - 0.35		at 8 hours		4.0 - 6.0	j	
	PP-4	!	355 (9)	370 (9)	0.32 - 0.50				4.0 - 6.0		
	PP-5		400 (9)	400 (9)	0.32 - 0.40	50 - 200		t 4 hour		4.0 6.0	
RR	Railroad Crossing	422	385 365 (Ty III)	445 425 (Ty III)	0.32 - 0.44			,000 (45) t 48 hou		4.0 - 7.0	CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14
BS	Bridge Superstructure Bridge Approach Slab	503	360	418	0.32 - 0.44	50 - 100 (5)		27,500 (4650)			CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14 (7)
PC	Various Precast Concrete Items Wet Cast Dry Cast	1042	335 335 (TY III)	418 418 (TY III)	0.32 - 0.44 0.25 - 0.40		See	Section	1042		CA7, CA11, CA13, CA 14, CA 16, or CA 7 & CA 16
	Precast Prestressed Members Precast Prestressed Piles and Extensions	504 512	335 335 (TY III)	418 418 (TY (II)	0.32 - 0.44	25 - 100			Plans 34,500	5.0 - 8.0	CA 11 (11), CA 13, CA 14 (11), or CA 16
	Precast Prestressed Sight Screen	639				1	l .	l	24,000		

		1	SES OF CON	****	1	s	,				Γ
Class of Conc.	Use	Specification Section Reference	Cement Factor kg/cu m (3)		Water / Cement Ratio kg/kg	u m p mm (4)	Compr (Flex	Mix Design compressive Strength (Fiexural Strength) kPa, minimum Days 14 28		Air Content %	Coarse Aggregate Gradations (14)
	Drilled Shaft (12) Metal Shell Piles (12) Sign Structures Drilled Shaft (12) Light Tower Foundation (12)	516 512 734 837	395	418	0.32 - 0.44			27,500 (4650)		5.0 - 8.0	CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or a blend of these gradations.
sc	Seal Coat	503	335 (1) 360 (2)	418	0.32 - 0.44	75 - 125		24,000 (4500)			CA 3 & CA 7, CA 3 & CA 11, CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, or CA 11
SI	Structures (except Superstructure) Sidewalk Slope Wall Encasement Box Culverts End Section and Collar Curb, Gutter, Curb & Gutter, Medlan, and Paved Ditch Concrete Barrier Sign Structures Spread Footing Concrete Foundation Pole Foundation (12) Traffic Signal Foundation Drilled Shaft (12) Square or Rectangular	503 424 511 512 540 542 605 637 734	335 (1) 360 (2)	418	0.32 - 0.44	50 - 100 (5)		24,000 (4500)		5.0 - 8.0 (5)	CA 3 & CA 7, CA 3 & CA 11, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16

Notes:

- (1) Central-mixed.
- Truck-mixed or shrink-mixed
- For Class SC concrete and for any other class of concrete that is to be placed underwater, except Class DS concrete, the cement factor shall be increased by ten percent.
- The maximum slump may be increased to 175 mm when a high range water-reducing admixture is used for all classes of concrete except Class PV, SC, and PP. For Class SC, the maximum slump may be increased to 200 mm. For Class PP-1, the maximum slump may be increased to 150 mm. For Class PS, the 175 mm maximum slump may be increased to 215 mm if the high range water-reducing admixture is the polycarboxylate type.
- The slump range for slipform construction shall be 13 to 64 mm and the air content range shall be 5.5 to 8.0 percent.
- If concrete is placed to displace drilling fluid, or against temporary casing, the slump shall be 200 250 mm at the point of placement. If a water-reducing admixture is used in lieu of a high range water-reducing admixture according to Article 1020.05(b)(7), the slump shall be 50 100 mm.
- For Class BS concrete used in bridge deck patching, the coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching.
- In addition to the Type III portland cement, 60 kg/cu m of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 30 kg/cu m of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 30 °C, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I or II portland cement.
- The cement shall be a rapid hardening cement from the Department's "Approved List of Packaged, Dry, Rapid Hardening Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs" for PP-4 and calcium aluminate cement for PP-5. For Class PP concrete used in bridge deck patching, the coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching. In addition, the mix design shall have 72 hours to obtain a 27,500 kPa compressive or 4,650 kPa flexural.
- The nominal maximum size permitted is 19 mm. Nominal maximum size is defined as the largest sieve which retains any of the aggregate sample particles.
- The concrete mix shall be designed to remain fluid throughout the anticipated duration of the pour plus one hour. At the Engineer's discretion, the Contractor may be required to conduct a minimum 1.5 cu m trial batch to verify the mix
- CA 3 or CA 5 may be used when the nominal maximum size does not exceed two-thirds the clear distance between parallel reinforcement bars, or between the reinforcement bar and the form. Nominal maximum size is defined in Note
- Alternate combinations of gradation sizes may be used with the approval of the Engineer. Refer also to Article 1004.02(d) for additional information on combining sizes.

Self-consolidating concrete is a flowable mixture that does not require mechanical vibration for consolidation. Self-consolidating concrete mix designs may be developed for Class BS, PC, PS, DS, and SI concrete. Self-consolidating concrete mix designs may also be developed for precast concrete products that are not subjected to Class PC concrete requirements according to Section 1042. The mix design criteria for the concrete mixture shall be according to Article 1020.04 with the following exceptions.

- (a) The slump requirements shall not apply.
- (b) The concrete mixture should be uniformly graded, and information in the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course Manual of Instructions for Design of Concrete Mixtures" may be used to develop the uniformly graded mix design. The coarse aggregate gradations shall be CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or a blend of these gradations. However, the final gradation when using a single coarse aggregate or combination of coarse aggregates shall have 100 percent pass the 1 in. (25 mm) sieve, and minimum 95 percent pass the 3/4 in. (19 mm) sieve. The fine aggregate proportion shall be a maximum 50 percent by weight (mass) of the total aggregate used.
- (c) The slump flow range shall be 22 in. (560 mm) minimum to 28 in. (710 mm) maximum and tested according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-2.
- (d) The visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1 and tested according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-2.
- (e) The J-Ring value shall be a maximum of 2 in. (50 mm) and tested according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-3. The L-Box blocking ratio shall be a minimum of 80 percent and tested according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-3. The Contractor has the option to select either test.
- (f) The hardened visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1 and tested according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-6.
- (g) If Class PC concrete requirements do not apply to the precast concrete product according to Section 1042, the maximum cement factor shall be 7.05 cwt/cu yd (418 kg/cu m) and the maximum allowable water/cement ratio shall be 0.44.
- (h) If the measured slump flow, visual stability index, J-Ring value, or L-Box blocking ratio fall outside the limits specified, a check test will be made. In the event of a second failure, the Engineer may refuse to permit the use of the batch of concrete represented.

The Contractor may use water or self-consolidating admixtures at the jobsite to obtain the specified slump flow, visual stability index, J-ring value, or L-box blocking ratio. The maximum design water/cement ratio shall not be exceeded.

1020.05 Other Concrete Criteria. The concrete shall be according to the following.

(a) Proportioning and Mix Design. For all Classes of concrete, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to determine mix design material proportions and to proportion each batch of concrete. A Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design for all Classes of concrete, except Classes PC and PS. The mix design, submittal information, trial batch, and Engineer verification shall be according to the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician" course material.

The Contractor shall provide the mix designs a minimum of 45 calendar days prior to production. More than one mix design may be submitted for each class of concrete.

The Engineer will verify the mix design submitted by the Contractor. Verification of a mix design shall in no manner be construed as acceptance of any mixture produced. Once a mix design has been verified, the Engineer shall be notified of any proposed changes.

Tests performed at the jobsite will determine if a mix design can meet specifications. If the tests indicate it cannot, the Contractor shall make adjustments to a mix design, or submit a new mix design if necessary, to comply with the specifications.

(b) Admixtures. The Contractor shall be responsible for using admixtures and determining dosages for all Classes of concrete, cement aggregate mixture II, and controlled lowstrength material that will produce a mixture with suitable workability, consistency, and plasticity. In addition, admixture dosages shall result in the mixture meeting the specified plastic and hardened properties. The Contractor shall obtain approval from the Engineer to use an accelerator when the concrete temperature is greater than 60 °F (16 °C). However, this accelerator approval by the Engineer will not be required for Class PP, RR, PC, and PS concrete. The accelerator shall be the non-chloride type unless otherwise specified in the contract plans.

The Department will maintain an Approved List of Corrosion Inhibitors. inhibitor dosage rates shall be according to Article 1020.05(b)(10). For information on controlled low-strength material air-entraining admixtures, refer to approved The Department will also maintain an Approved List of Concrete Article 1019.02. Admixtures, and an admixture technical representative shall be consulted by the Contractor prior to the pour when determining an admixture dosage from this list or when making minor admixture dosage adjustments at the jobsite. The dosage shall be within the range indicated on the approved list unless the influence by other admixtures, jobsite conditions (such as a very short haul time), or other circumstances warrant a dosage outside the range. The Engineer shall be notified when a dosage is proposed outside the range. To determine an admixture dosage, air temperature, concrete temperature, cement source and quantity, finely divided mineral sources and quantity, influence of other admixtures, haul time, placement conditions, and other factors as appropriate shall be considered. The Engineer may request the Contractor to have a batch of concrete mixed in the lab or field to verify the admixture dosage is correct. An admixture dosage or combination of admixture dosages shall not delay the initial set of concrete by more than one hour. When a retarding admixture is required or appropriate for a bridge deck or bridge deck overlay pour, the initial set time shall be delayed until the deflections due

to the concrete dead load are no longer a concern for inducing cracks in the completed work. However, a retarding admixture shall not be used to further extend the pour time and justify the alteration of a bridge deck pour sequence.

When determining water in admixtures for water/cement ratio, the Contractor shall calculate 70 percent of the admixture dosage as water, except a value of 50 percent shall be used for a latex admixture used in bridge deck latex concrete overlays.

The sequence, method, and equipment for adding the admixtures shall be approved by the Engineer. Admixtures shall be added to the concrete separately. An accelerator shall always be added prior to a high range water-reducing admixture, if both are used.

Admixture use shall be according to the following.

- (1) When the atmosphere or concrete temperature is 65 °F (18 °C) or higher, a retarding admixture shall be used in the Class BS concrete and concrete bridge deck overlays. The proportions of the ingredients of the concrete shall be the same as without the retarding admixture, except that the amount of mixing water shall be reduced, as may be necessary, in order to maintain the consistency of the concrete as required. In addition, a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used in bridge deck concrete. At the option of the Contractor, a water-reducing admixture may be used with the high range water-reducing admixture in Class BS concrete.
- (2) At the Contractor's option, admixtures in addition to an air-entraining admixture may be used for Class PP-1 or RR concrete. When the air temperature is less than 55 °F (13 °C) and an accelerator is used, the non-chloride accelerator shall be calcium nitrite.
- (3) When Class C fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag is used in Class PP-1 or RR concrete, a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture shall be used.
- (4) For Class PP-2 or PP-3 concrete, a non-chloride accelerator followed by a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used, in addition to the air-entraining admixture. The Contractor has the option to use a water-reducing admixture with the high range water-reducing admixture. For Class PP-3 concrete, the non-chloride accelerator shall be calcium nitrite. For Class PP-2 concrete, the non-chloride accelerator shall be calcium nitrite when the air temperature is less than 55 °F (13 °C).
- (5) For Class PP-4 concrete, a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used in addition to the air-entraining admixture. The Contractor has the option to use a water-reducing admixture with the high range water-reducing admixture. An accelerator shall not be used. For stationary or truck-mixed concrete, a retarding admixture shall be used to allow for haul time. The Contractor has the option to use

a mobile portland cement concrete plant, but a retarding admixture shall not be used unless approved by the Engineer.

For PP-5 concrete, a non-chloride accelerator, high range water-reducing admixture, and air-entraining admixture shall be used. The accelerator, high range water-reducing admixture, and air-entraining admixture shall be per the Contractor's recommendation and dosage. The approved list of concrete admixtures shall not apply. A mobile portland cement concrete plant shall be used to produce the patching mixture.

- (6) When a calcium chloride accelerator is specified in the contract, the maximum chloride dosage shall be 1.0 quart (1.0 L) of solution per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement. The dosage may be increased to a maximum 2.0 quarts (2.0 L) per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement if approved by the Engineer. When a calcium chloride accelerator for Class PP-2 concrete is specified in the contract, the maximum chloride dosage shall be 1.3 quarts (1.3 L) of solution per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement. The dosage may be increased to a maximum 2.6 quarts (2.6 L) per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement if approved by the Engineer.
- (7) For Class DS concrete a retarding admixture and a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used. For dry excavations that are 10 ft (3 m) or less, the high range water-reducing admixture may be replaced with a water-reducing admixture if the concrete is vibrated. The use of admixtures shall take into consideration the slump loss limits specified in Article 516.12 and the fluidity requirement in Article 1020.04 (Note 12).
- (8) At the Contractor's option, when a water-reducing admixture or a high range water-reducing admixture is used for Class PV, PP-1, RR, SC, and SI concrete, the cement factor may be reduced a maximum 0.30 hundredweight/cu yd (18 kg/cu m). However, a cement factor reduction will not be allowed for concrete placed underwater.
- (9) When Type F or Type G high range water-reducing admixtures are used, the initial slump shall be a minimum of 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) prior to addition of the Type F or Type G admixture, except as approved by the Engineer.
- (10) When specified, a corrosion inhibitor shall be added to the concrete mixture utilized in the manufacture of precast, prestressed concrete members and/or other applications. It shall be added, at the same rate, to all grout around post-tensioning steel when specified.

When calcium nitrite is used, it shall be added at the rate of 4 gal/cu yd (20 L/cu m), and shall be added to the mix immediately after all compatible admixtures have been introduced to the batch.

When Rheocrete 222+ is used, it shall be added at the rate of 1.0 gal/cu yd (5.0 L/cu m), and the batching sequence shall be according to the manufacturer's instructions.

- (c) Finely Divided Minerals. Use of finely divided minerals shall be according to the following.
 - (1) Fly Ash. At the Contractor's option, fly ash from approved sources may partially replace portland cement in cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete.

The use of fly ash shall be according to the following.

- a. Measurements of fly ash and portland cement shall be rounded up to the nearest 5 lb (2.5 kg).
- b. When Class F fly ash is used in cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, the amount of portland cement replaced shall not exceed 25 percent by weight (mass).
- c. When Class C fly ash is used in cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, the amount of portland cement replaced shall not exceed 30 percent by weight (mass).
- d. Fly ash may be used in concrete mixtures when the air temperature is below 40 °F (4 °C), but the Engineer may request a trial batch of the concrete mixture to show the mix design strength requirement will be met.
- (2) Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace (GGBF) Slag. At the Contractor's option, GGBF slag may partially replace portland cement in Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete. For Class PP-3 concrete, GGBF slag shall be used according to Article 1020.04.

The use of GGBF slag shall be according to the following.

- a. Measurements of GGBF slag and portland cement shall be rounded up to the nearest 5 lb (2.5 kg).
- b. When GGBF slag is used in Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC and SI concrete, the amount of portland cement replaced shall not exceed 35 percent by weight (mass).
- c. GGBF slag may be used in concrete mixtures when the air temperature is below 40 °F (4 °C), but the Engineer may request a trial batch of the concrete mixture to show the mix design strength requirement will be met.

(3) Microsilica. At the Contractor's option, microsilica may be added at a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

Microsilica shall be used in Class PP-3 concrete according to Article 1020.04.

- (4) High Reactivity Metakaolin (HRM). At the Contractor's option, HRM may be added at a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
- (5) Mixtures with Multiple Finely Divided Minerals. Except as specified for Class PP-3 concrete, the Contractor has the option to use more than one finely divided mineral in Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete as follows.
 - a. The mixture shall contain a maximum of two finely divided minerals. The finely divided mineral in portland-pozzolan cement or portland blast-furnace slag cement shall count toward the total number of finely divided minerals allowed. The finely divided minerals shall constitute a maximum of 35.0 percent of the total cement plus finely divided minerals. The fly ash portion shall not exceed 30.0 percent for Class C fly ash or 25.0 percent for Class F fly ash. The Class C and F fly ash combination shall not exceed 30.0 percent. The ground granulated blast-furnace slag portion shall not exceed 35.0 percent. The microsilica or high-reactivity metakaolin portion used together or separately shall not exceed ten percent. The finely divided mineral in the portland-pozzolan cement or portland blast-furnace slag blended cement shall apply to the maximum 35.0 percent.
 - b. Central Mixed. For Class PV, SC, and SI concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 565 lbs/cu yd (335 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. If a water-reducing or high-range water-reducing admixture is used, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 535 lbs/cu yd (320 kg/cu m).
 - c. Truck-Mixed or Shrink-Mixed. For Class PV, SC, and SI concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 605 lbs/cu yd (360 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. If a water-reducing or high-range water-reducing admixture is used, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 575 lbs/cu yd (345 kg/cu m).
 - d. Central-Mixed, Truck-Mixed or Shrink-Mixed. For Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 650 lbs/cu yd (385 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. For Class PP-1 and RR concrete using Type III portland cement, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 620 lbs/cu yd (365 kg/cu m).

For Class PP-2 concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 735 lbs/cu yd (435 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. For Class BS concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 605 lbs/cu yd (360 kg/cu m). For Class DS concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 665 lbs/cu yd (395 kg/cu m).

If a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture is used in Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 620 lbs/cu yd (365 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. If a water-reducing or high-range water-reducing admixture is used with Type III portland cement in Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 590 lbs/cu yd (350 kg/cu m).

- e. Central-Mixed or Truck-Mixed. For Class PC and PS concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 565 lbs/cu yd (335 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
- f. The mixture shall contain a maximum of 705 lbs/cu yd (418 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided mineral(s) summed together for Class PV, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete. For Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the mixture shall contain a maximum of 750 lbs/cu yd (445 kg/cu m). For Class PP-1 and RR concrete using Type III portland cement, the mixture shall contain a maximum of 720 lbs/cu yd (425 kg/cu m). For Class PP-2 concrete, the mixture shall contain a maximum of 820 lbs/cu yd (485 kg/cu m).
- g. For Class SC concrete and for any other class of concrete that is to be placed underwater, except Class DS concrete, the allowable cement and finely divided minerals summed together shall be increased by ten percent.
- h. The combination of cement and finely divided minerals shall comply with Article 1020.05(d).
- (d) Alkali-Silica Reaction. For cast-in-place (includes cement aggregate mixture II and latex mixtures), precast, and precast prestressed concrete, one of the mixture options provided in Article 1020.05(d)(2) shall be used to reduce the risk of a deleterious alkalisilica reaction in concrete exposed to humid or wet conditions. The mixture options are not intended or adequate for concrete exposed to potassium acetate, potassium formate, sodium acetate, or sodium formate. The mixture options will not be required for the dry environment (humidity less than 60 percent) found inside buildings for residential or commercial occupancy.

The mixture options shall not apply to concrete revetment mats, insertion lining of pipe culverts, portland cement mortar fairing course, controlled low-strength material, miscellaneous grouts that are not prepackaged, Class PP-3 concrete, Class PP-4 concrete, and Class PP-5 concrete.

(1) Aggregate Groups. Each combination of aggregates used in a mixture will be assigned to an aggregate group. The point at which the coarse aggregate and fine aggregate expansion values intersect in the following table will determine the group.

Aggregate Groups				
Coarse Aggregate or	Fine Aggregate			
Coarse Aggregate Blend	Fine Aggregate Blend			
	ASTM C 1260 Expansion			
ASTM C 1260 Expansion	≤0.16%	>0.16% - 0.27%	>0.27%	
≤0.16%	Group I Group II Group III			
>0.16% - 0.27%	Group II	Group II	Group III	
>0.27%	Group III	Group III	Group IV	

(2) Mixture Options. Based upon the aggregate group, the following mixture options shall be used. However, the Department may prohibit a mixture option if field performance shows a deleterious alkali-silica reaction or Department testing indicates the mixture may experience a deleterious alkali-silica reaction.

Reduction of Risk for Deleterious Alkali-Silica Reaction					
Aggregate	Mixture Options				
Groups	Option 1	Option 2	Option 3	Option 4	Option 5
Group I	Mixture options are not applicable. Use any cement or finely divided mineral.				
Group II	Х	X	X	x	x
Group III	х	Combine Option 2 with Option 3	Combine Option 2 with Option 3	Х	х
Group IV	X	Combine Option 2 with Option 4	Invalid Option	Combine Option 2 with Option 4	х

[&]quot;X" denotes valid mixture option for aggregate group.

a. Mixture Option 1. The coarse or fine aggregates shall be blended to place the material in a group that will allow the selected cement or finely divided mineral to be used. Coarse aggregate may only be blended with another coarse aggregate. Fine aggregate may only be blended with another fine aggregate. Blending of coarse with fine aggregate to place the material in another group will not be permitted.

When a coarse or fine aggregate is blended, the weighted expansion value shall be calculated separately for the coarse and fine aggregate as follows:

Weighted Expansion Value = $(a/100 \times A) + (b/100 \times B) + (c/100 \times C) + ...$

Where: a, b, c... = percentage of aggregate in the blend; A. B. C... = expansion value for that aggregate.

- b. Mixture Option 2. A finely divided mineral shall be used as described in 1), 2), 3), or 4) that follow. In addition, a blended cement with a finely divided mineral may be added to a separate finely divided mineral to meet the following requirements, provided the finely divided minerals are the same material. However, adding together two different finely divided minerals to obtain the specified minimum percentage of one material will not be permitted for 1), 2), 3), and 4). Refer to Mixture Option 5 to address this situation.
 - 1. Class F Fly Ash. For cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, BS, PC, PS, MS, DS, SC and SI concrete, the Class F fly ash shall be a minimum 25.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
 - If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ($Na_2O + 0.658K_2O$) exceeds 4.50 percent for the Class F fly ash, it may be used only if it complies with Mixture Option 5.
 - Class C Fly Ash. For cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, Class C fly ash shall be a minimum of 25.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
 - If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ($Na_2O + 0.658K_2O$) exceeds 4.50 percent or the calcium oxide exceeds 26.50 percent for the Class C fly ash, it may be used only per Mixture Option 5.
 - 3. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag. For Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall be a minimum of 25.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ($Na_2O + 0.658K_2O$) exceeds 1.00 percent for the ground granulated blast-furnace slag, it may be used only per Mixture Option 5.

4. Microsilica or High Reactivity Metakaolin, Microsilica solids or high reactivity metakaolin shall be a minimum 5.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ($Na_2O + 0.658K_2O$) exceeds 1.00 percent for the Microsilica or High Reactivity Metakaolin, it may be used only if it complies with Mixture Option 5.

- c. Mixture Option 3. The cement used shall have a maximum total equivalent alkali content (Na₂O + 0.658K₂O) of 0.60 percent. When aggregate in Group II is involved and the Contractor desires to use a finely divided mineral, any finely divided mineral may be used with the cement unless the maximum total equivalent available alkali content (Na₂O + 0.658K₂O) exceeds 4.50 percent for the fly ash; or 1.00 percent for the ground granulated blast-furnace slag, microsilica or high reactivity metakaolin. If the alkali content is exceeded, the finely divided mineral may be used only per Mixture Option 5.
- d. Mixture Option 4. The cement used shall have a maximum total equivalent alkali content (Na₂O + 0.658K₂O) of 0.45 percent. When aggregate in Group II or III is involved and the Contractor desires to use a finely divided mineral, any finely divided mineral may be used with the cement unless the maximum total equivalent available alkali content (Na₂O + 0.658K₂O) exceeds 4.50 percent for the fly ash; or 1.00 percent for the ground granulated blast-furnace slag, microsilica, or high reactivity metakaolin. If the alkali content is exceeded, the finely divided mineral may be used only per Mixture Option 5.
- e. Mixture Option 5. The proposed cement or finely divided mineral may be used if the ASTM C 1567 expansion value is ≤ 0.16 percent when performed on the aggregate in the concrete mixture with the highest ASTM C 1260 test result. The laboratory performing the ASTM C 1567 test shall be approved by the Department according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum "Minimum Laboratory Requirements for Alkali-Silica Reactivity (ASR) Testing". The ASTM C 1567 test will be valid for two years, unless the Engineer determines the materials have changed significantly.

For latex concrete, the ASTM C 1567 test shall be performed without the latex.

The 0.20 percent autoclave expansion limit in ASTM C 1567 shall not apply.

If during the two year time period the Contractor needs to replace the cement, and the replacement cement has an equal or lower total equivalent alkali content $(Na_2O + 0.658K_2O)$, a new ASTM C 1567 test will not be required.

The Engineer reserved the right to verify a Contractor's ASTM C 1567 test result. When the Contractor performs the test, a split sample may be requested by the Engineer. The Engineer may also independently obtain a sample at any time.

The proposed cement or finely divided mineral will not be allowed for use if the Contractor or Engineer obtains an expansion value greater than 0.16 percent.

1020.06 Water/Cement Ratio. The water/cement ratio shall be determined on a weight (mass) basis. When a maximum water/cement ratio is specified, the water shall include mixing water, water in admixtures, free moisture on the aggregates, and water added at the jobsite. The quantity of water may be adjusted within the limit specified to meet slump requirements.

When fly ash, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, high-reactivity metakaolin, or microsilica (silica fume) are used in a concrete mix, the water/cement ratio will be based on the total cement and finely divided minerals contained in the mixture.

1020.07 Slump. The slump shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 119.

If the measured slump falls outside the limits specified, a check test will be made. In the event of a second failure, the Engineer may refuse to permit the use of the batch of concrete represented.

If the Contractor is unable to add water to prepare concrete of the specified slump without exceeding the maximum design water/cement ratio, a water-reducing admixture shall be added.

1020.08 Air Content. The air content shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 152 or Illinois Modified AASHTO T 196. The air-entrainment shall be obtained by the use of cement with an approved air-entraining admixture added during the mixing of the concrete or the use of air-entraining cement.

If the air-entraining cement furnished is found to produce concrete having air content outside the limits specified, its use shall be discontinued immediately and the Contractor shall provide other air-entraining cement which will produce air contents within the specified limits.

If the air content obtained is above the specified maximum limit at the jobsite, the Contractor may have the concrete further mixed, within the limits of time and revolutions specified, to reduce the air content. If the air content obtained is below the specified minimum limit, the Contractor may add to the concrete a sufficient quantity of an approved air-entraining admixture at the jobsite to bring the air content within the specified limits.

1020.09 Strength Tests. The specimens shall be molded and cured according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 23. Specimens shall be field cured with the construction item as specified in Illinois Modified AASHTO T 23. The compressive strength shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 22. The flexural strength shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 177.

Except for Class PC and PS concrete, the Contractor shall transport the strength specimens from the site of the work to the field laboratory or other location as instructed by the Engineer. During transportation in a suitable light truck, the specimens shall be embedded in straw,

burlap, or other acceptable material in a manner meeting with the approval of the Engineer to protect them from damage; care shall be taken to avoid impacts during hauling and handling. For strength specimens, the Contractor shall provide a field curing box for initial curing and a water storage tank for final curing. The field curing box will be required when an air temperature below 60 °F (16 °C) is expected during the initial curing period. The device shall maintain the initial curing temperature range specified in Illinois Modified AASHTO T 23, and may be insulated or power operated as appropriate.

1020.10 Handling, Measuring, and Batching Materials. Aggregates shall be handled in a manner to prevent mixing with soil and other foreign material.

Aggregates shall be handled in a manner which produces a uniform gradation, before placement in the plant bins. Aggregates delivered to the plant in a nonuniform gradation condition shall be stockpiled. The stockpiled aggregate shall be mixed uniformly before placement in the plant bins.

Aggregates shall have a uniform moisture content before placement in the plant bins. This may require aggregates to be stockpiled for 12 hours or more to allow drainage, or water added to the stockpile, or other methods approved by the Engineer. Moisture content requirements for crushed concrete, crushed slag or lightweight aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01(e)(5).

Aggregates, cement, and finely divided minerals shall be measured by weight (mass). Water and admixtures shall be measured by volume or weight (mass).

The Engineer may permit aggregates, cement, and finely divided minerals to be measured by volume for small isolated structures and for miscellaneous items. Aggregates, cement, and finely divided minerals shall be measured individually. The volume shall be based upon dry, loose materials.

- **1020.11 Mixing Portland Cement Concrete.** The mixing of concrete shall be according to the following.
 - (a) Ready-Mixed Concrete. Ready-mixed concrete is central-mixed, truck-mixed, or shrink-mixed concrete transported and delivered in a plastic state ready for placement in the work and shall be according to the following.
 - (1) Central-Mixed Concrete. Central-mixed concrete is concrete which has been completely mixed in a stationary mixer and delivered in a truck agitator, a truck mixer operating at agitating speed, or a nonagitator truck.

The stationary mixer shall operate at the drum speed for which it was designed. The batch shall be charged into the drum so that some of the water shall enter in advance of the cement, finely divided minerals, and aggregates. The flow of the water shall be uniform and all water shall be in the drum by the end of the first 15 seconds of the mixing period. Water shall begin to enter the drum from zero to

two seconds in advance of solid material and shall stop flowing within two seconds of the beginning of mixing time.

Some coarse aggregate shall enter in advance of other solid materials. For the balance of the charging time for solid materials, the aggregates, finely divided minerals, and cement (to assure thorough blending) shall each flow at acceptably uniform rates, as determined by visual observation. Coarse aggregate shall enter two seconds in advance of other solid materials and a uniform rate of flow shall continue to within two seconds of the completion of charging time.

The entire contents of the drum, or of each single compartment of a multiple-drum mixer, shall be discharged before the succeeding batch is introduced.

The volume of concrete mixed per batch shall not exceed the mixer's rated capacity as shown on the standard rating plate on the mixer by more than ten percent.

The minimum mixing time shall be 75 seconds for a stationary mixer having a capacity greater than 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m). For a mixer with a capacity equal to or less than 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m) the mixing time shall be 60 seconds. Transfer time in multiple drum mixers is included in the mixing time. Mixing time shall begin when all materials are in the mixing compartment and shall end when the discharge of any part of the batch is started. The required mixing times will be established by the Engineer for all types of stationary mixers.

When central-mixed concrete is to be transported in a truck agitator or a truck mixer, the stationary-mixed batch shall be transferred to the agitating unit without delay and without loss of any portion of the batch. Agitating shall start immediately thereafter and shall continue without interruption until the batch is discharged from the agitator. The ingredients of the batch shall be completely discharged from the agitator before the succeeding batch is introduced. Drums and auxiliary parts of the equipment shall be kept free from accumulations of materials.

The vehicles used for transporting the mixed concrete shall be of such capacity, or the batches shall be so proportioned, that the entire contents of the mixer drum can be discharged into each vehicle load.

(2) Truck-Mixed Concrete. Truck-mixed concrete is completely mixed and delivered in a truck mixer. When the mixer is charged with fine and coarse aggregates simultaneously, not less than 60 nor more than 100 revolutions of the drum or blades at mixing speed shall be required, after all of the ingredients including water are in the drum. When fine and coarse aggregates are charged separately, not less than 70 revolutions will be required. For self-consolidating concrete, a minimum of 100 revolutions is required in all cases. Additional mixing beyond 100 revolutions shall be at agitating speed unless additions of water, admixtures, or other materials are made at the jobsite. The mixing operation shall begin immediately after the cement and water, or the cement and wet aggregates, come in contact. The

ingredients of the batch shall be completely discharged from the drum before the succeeding batch is introduced. The drum and auxiliary parts of the equipment shall be kept free from accumulations of materials. If additional water or an admixture is added at the jobsite, the concrete batch shall be mixed a minimum of 40 additional revolutions after each addition.

- (3) Shrink-Mixed Concrete. Shrink-mixed concrete is mixed partially in a stationary mixer and completed in a truck mixer for delivery. The mixing time of the stationary mixer may be reduced to a minimum of 30 seconds to intermingle the ingredients, before transferring to the truck mixer. All ingredients for the batch shall be in the stationary mixer and partially mixed before any of the mixture is discharged into the truck mixer. The partially mixed batch shall be transferred to the truck mixer without delay and without loss of any portion of the batch, and mixing in the truck mixer shall start immediately. The mixing time in the truck mixer shall be not less than 50 nor more than 100 revolutions of the drum or blades at mixing speed. For selfconsolidating concrete, a minimum of 100 revolutions is required in the truck mixer. Additional mixing beyond 100 revolutions shall be at agitating speed, unless additions of water, admixtures, or other materials are made at the jobsite. Units designed as agitators shall not be used for shrink mixing. The ingredients of the batch shall be completely discharged from the drum before the succeeding batch is introduced. The drum and auxiliary parts of the equipment shall be kept free from accumulations of materials. If additional water or an admixture is added at the iobsite, the concrete batch shall be mixed a minimum of 40 additional revolutions after each addition.
- (4) Mixing Water. Wash water shall be completely discharged from the drum or container before a batch is introduced. All mixing water shall be added at the plant and any adjustment of water at the jobsite by the Contractor shall not exceed the specified maximum water/cement ratio or slump. If strength specimens have been made for a batch of concrete, and subsequently during discharge there is more water added, additional strength specimens shall be made for the batch of concrete. No additional water may be added at the jobsite to central-mixed concrete if the mix design has less than 565 lbs/cu yd (335 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
- (5) Mixing and Agitating Speeds. The mixing or agitating speeds used for truck mixers or truck agitators shall be per the manufacturer's rating plate.
- (6) Capacities. The volume of plastic concrete in a given batch will be determined according to AASHTO T 121, based on the total weight (mass) of the batch, determined either from the weight (masses) of all materials, including water, entering the batch or directly from the net weight (mass) of the concrete in the batch as delivered.

The volume of mixed concrete in truck mixers or truck agitators shall in no case be greater than the rated capacity determined according to the Truck Mixer, Agitator,

and Front Discharge Concrete Carrier Standards of the Truck Mixer Manufacturer's Bureau, as shown by the rating plate attached to the truck. If the truck mixer does not have a rating plate, the volume of mixed concrete shall not exceed 63 percent of the gross volume of the drum or container, disregarding the blades. For truck agitators, the value is 80 percent.

(7) Time of Haul. Haul time shall begin when the delivery ticket is stamped. The delivery ticket shall be stamped no later than five minutes after the addition of the mixing water to the cement, or after the addition of the cement to the aggregate when the combined aggregates contain free moisture in excess of two percent by weight (mass). If more than one batch is required for charging a truck using a stationary mixer, the time of haul shall start with mixing of the first batch. Haul time shall end when the truck is emptied for incorporation of the concrete into the work.

The time elapsing from when water is added to the mix until it is deposited in place at the site of the work shall not exceed 30 minutes when the concrete is transported in nonagitating trucks.

The maximum haul time for concrete transported in truck mixers or truck agitators shall be according to the following.

Concrete Temperature at Point	Haul Time	
of Discharge °F (°C)	Hours	Minutes
50-64 (10-17.5)	1	30
>64 (>17.5) - without retarder	1	0
>64 (>17.5) - with retarder	1	30

To encourage start-up testing for mix adjustments at the plant, the first two trucks will be allowed an additional 15 minutes haul time whenever such testing is performed.

For a mixture which is not mixed on the jobsite, a delivery ticket shall be required for each load. The following information shall be recorded on each delivery ticket: (1) ticket number; (2) name of producer and plant location; (3) contract number; (4) name of Contractor; (5) stamped date and time batched; (6) truck number; (7) quantity batched; (8) amount of admixture(s) in the batch; (9) amount of water in the batch; and (10) Department mix design number.

For concrete mixed in jobsite stationary mixers, the above delivery ticket may be waived, but a method of verifying the haul time shall be established to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

(8) Production and Delivery. The production of ready-mixed concrete shall be such that the operations of placing and finishing will be continuous insofar as the job operations require. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing concrete that will have the required workability, consistency, and plasticity when delivered to the work. Concrete which is unsuitable for placement as delivered will be rejected. The Contractor shall minimize the need to adjust the mixture at the jobsite, such as adding water and admixtures prior to discharging.

- (9) Use of Multiple Plants in the Same Construction Item. The Contractor may simultaneously use central-mixed, truck-mixed, and shrink-mixed concrete from more than one plant, for the same construction item, on the same day, and in the same pour. However, the following criteria shall be met.
 - a. Each plant shall use the same cement, finely divided minerals, aggregates, admixtures, and fibers.
 - b. Each plant shall use the same mix design. However, material proportions may be altered slightly in the field to meet slump and air content criteria. Field water adjustments shall not result in a difference that exceeds 0.02 between plants for water/cement ratio. The required cement factor for central-mixed concrete shall be increased to match truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete, if the latter two types of mixed concrete are used in the same pour.
 - c. The maximum slump difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 3/4 in. (19 mm) when tested at the jobsite. If the difference is exceeded, but test results are within specification limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and shall test subsequent deliveries of concrete until the slump difference is corrected. For each day, the first three truck loads of delivered concrete from each plant shall be tested for slump by the Contractor. Thereafter, when a specified test frequency for slump is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time.
 - d. The maximum air content difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 1.5 percent when tested at the jobsite. If the difference is exceeded, but test results are within specification limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and shall test subsequent deliveries of concrete until the air content difference is corrected. For each day, the first three truck loads of delivered concrete from each plant shall be tested for air content by the Contractor. Thereafter, when a specified test frequency for air content is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time.
 - e. Strength tests shall be performed and taken at the jobsite for each plant. When a specified strength test is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time. The difference between plants for strength shall not exceed 900 psi (6200 kPa) compressive and 90 psi (620 kPa) flexural. If the strength difference requirements are exceeded, the Contractor shall take corrective action.
 - f. The maximum haul time difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 15 minutes. If the difference is exceeded, but haul time is within specification

limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and check subsequent deliveries of concrete.

- (b) Class PC Concrete. The concrete shall be central-mixed or truck-mixed. Variations in plastic concrete properties shall be minimized between batches.
- (c) Class PV Concrete. The concrete shall be central-mixed, truck-mixed, or shrink-mixed.

The required mixing time for stationary mixers with a capacity greater than 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m) may be less than 75 seconds upon satisfactory completion of a mixer performance test. Mixer performance tests may be requested by the Contractor when the quantity of concrete to be placed exceeds 50,000 sq yd (42,000 sq m). The testing shall be conducted according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum, "Field Test Procedures for Mixer Performance and Concrete Uniformity Tests".

The Contractor will be allowed to test two mixing times within a range of 50 to 75 seconds. If satisfactory results are not obtained from the required tests, the mixing time shall continue to be 75 seconds for the remainder of the contract. If satisfactory results are obtained, the mixing time may be reduced. In no event will mixing time be less than 50 seconds.

The Contractor shall furnish the labor, equipment, and material required to perform the testing according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum, "Field Test Procedures for Mixer Performance and Concrete Uniformity Tests".

A contract which has 12 ft (3.6 m) wide pavement or base course, and a continuous length of 1/2 mile (0.8 km) or more, shall have the following additional requirements.

- (1) The plant and truck delivery operation shall be able to provide a minimum of 50 cu yd (38 cu m) of concrete per hour.
- (2) The plant shall have automatic or semi-automatic batching equipment.
- (d) All Other Classes of Concrete. The concrete shall be central-mixed, truck-mixed, or shrink-mixed concrete.

1020.12 Mobile Portland Cement Concrete Plants. The use of a mobile portland cement concrete plant may be approved under the provisions of Article 1020.10 for volumetric proportioning in small isolated structures, thin overlays, and for miscellaneous and incidental concrete items.

The first 1 cu ft (0.03 cu m) of concrete produced may not contain sufficient mortar and shall not be incorporated in the work. The side plate on the cement feeder shall be removed

periodically (normally the first time the mixer is used each day) to see if cement is building up on the feed drum.

Sufficient mixing capacity of mixers shall be provided to enable continuous placing and finishing insofar as the job operations and the specifications require.

Slump and air tests made immediately after discharge of the mix may be misleading, since the aggregates may absorb a significant amount of water for four or five minutes after mixing.

1020.13 Curing and Protection. The method of curing, curing period, and method of protection for each type of concrete construction is included in the following Index Table.

INDEX TABLE OF C	URING AND PROTECTION OF	CONCRETE C	CONSTRUCTION
	CURING	CURING	LOW AIR
TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION	METHODS	PERIOD	TEMPERATURE
		DAYS	PROTECTION METHODS
Cast-in-Place Concrete 11/			
Pavement	4000 40/-\/4\/0\/0\/4\/E\ 3/5/	•	1000 10/5
Shoulder	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) 3/6/	3	1020.13(c)
Base Course Base Course Widening	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) 2/	3	1020.13(c)
Driveway	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(3)		1020.13(0)
Median			
Barrier			
Curb			
Gutter	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) 4/5/	3	1020.13(c) 16/
Curb & Gutter			
Sidewalk			
Slope Wall			
Paved Ditch		*	
Catch Basin	Al	_	
Manhole	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) 4/	3	1020.13(c)
Inlet			
Valve Vault	2)	401	
Pavement Patching	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) 21	3 12/	1020.13(c)
Bridge Deck Patching	1020.13(a)(3)(5)	3 or 7 ^{12/}	1020.13(c)
Railroad Crossing	1020.13(a)(3)(5)	1	1020.13(c)
Piles and Drilled Shafts	1020.13(a)(3)(5)	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)(3)
Foundations & Footings	1020 12(0)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) 4/6/	_	
Seal Coat	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(3)	77	1020.13(d)(1)(2)(3)
Substructure	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(3)	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)(3)
Superstructure (except deck)	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(5) 8/	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)
Deck			·
Bridge Approach Slab	1020.13(a)(5)	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2) 17/
Retaining Walls	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) 1/7/	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)
Pump Houses	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) 1/	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)
Culverts	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) 4/6/	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2) 18/
Other Incidental Concrete	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(5)	3	1020.13(c)
Precast Concrete 11/			
Bridge Slabs			
Piles and Pile Caps	1020.13(a)(3)(5) ^{9/10/}	As ^{13/}	9/
Other Structural Members		Required	
All Other Precast Items	1020.13(a)(3)(4)(5) 2/ 9/ 10/	As 14/	9/
		Required	
Precast, Prestressed Concrete 11/	,		
		Until Strand	
All Items	1020(a)(3)(5) 9/ 10/	Tensioning is	9/
		Released 15/	

Notes-General:

- 1/ Type I, membrane curing only
- 2/ Type II, membrane curing only
- 3/ Type III, membrane curing only

- 4/ Type I, II and III membrane curing
- 5/ Membrane Curing will not be permitted between November 1 and April 15.
- 6/ The use of water to inundate foundations and footings, seal coats or the bottom slab of culverts is permissible when approved by the Engineer, provided the water temperature can be maintained at 45 °F (7 °C) or higher.
- 7/ Asphalt emulsion for waterproofing may be used in lieu of other curing methods when specified and permitted according to Article 503.18. The top surfaces of abutments and piers shall be cured according to Article 1020.13(a)(3) or (5).
- 8/ On non-traffic surfaces which receive protective coat according to Article 503.19, a linseed oil emulsion curing compound may be used as a substitute for protective coat and other curing methods. The linseed oil emulsion curing compound will be permitted between April 16 and October 31 of the same year, provided it is applied with a mechanical sprayer according to Article 1101.09(b).
- 9/ Steam, supplemental heat, or insulated blankets (with or without steam/supplemental heat) are acceptable and shall be according to the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum "Quality Control/Quality Assurance Program for Precast Concrete Products" and the "Manual for Fabrication of Precast, Prestressed Concrete Products".
- 10/ A moist room according to AASHTO M 201 is acceptable for curing.
- 11/ If curing is required and interrupted because of form removal for cast-in-place concrete items, precast concrete products, or precast prestressed concrete products, the curing shall be resumed within two hours from the start of the form removal.
- 12/ Curing maintained only until opening strength is attained for pavement patching, with a maximum curing period of three days. For bridge deck patching the curing period shall be three days if Class PP concrete is used and 7 days if Class BS concrete is used.
- 13/ The curing period shall end when the concrete has attained the mix design strength. The producer has the option to discontinue curing when the concrete has attained 80 percent of the mix design strength or after seven days. All strength test specimens shall remain with the units and shall be subjected to the same curing method and environmental condition as the units, until the time of testing.
- 14/ The producer shall determine the curing period or may elect to not cure the product. All strength test specimens shall remain with the units and shall be subjected to the same curing method and environmental condition as the units, until the time of testing.

- 15/ The producer has the option to continue curing after strand release.
- 16/ When structural steel or structural concrete is in place above slope wall, Article 1020.13(c) shall not apply. The protection method shall be according to Article 1020.13(d)(1).
- 17/ When Article 1020.13(d)(2) is used to protect the deck, the housing may enclose only the bottom and sides. The top surface shall be protected according to Article 1020.13(d)(1).
- 18/ For culverts having a waterway opening of 10 sq ft (1 sq m) or less, the culverts may be protected according to Article 1020.13(d)(3).
- (a) Methods of Curing. Except as provided for in the Index Table of Curing and Protection of Concrete Construction, curing shall be accomplished by one of the following described methods. When water is required to wet the surface, it shall be applied as a fine spray so that it will not mar or pond on the surface. Except where otherwise specified, the curing period shall be at least 72 hours.
 - (1) Waterproof Paper Method. The surface of the concrete shall be covered with waterproof paper as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring the surface. The surface of the concrete shall be wetted immediately before the paper is placed. The blankets shall be lapped at least 12 in. (300 mm) end to end, and these laps shall be securely weighted with a windrow of earth, or other approved method, to form a closed joint. The same requirements shall apply to the longitudinal laps where separate strips are used for curing edges, except the lap shall be at least 9 in. (225 mm). The edges of the blanket shall be weighted securely with a continuous windrow of earth or any other means satisfactory to the Engineer to provide an air-tight cover. Any torn places or holes in the paper shall be repaired immediately by patches cemented over the openings, using a bituminous cement having a melting point of not less than 180 °F (82 °C). The blankets may be reused, provided they are air-tight and kept serviceable by proper repairs.

A longitudinal pleat shall be provided in the blanket to permit shrinkage where the width of the blanket is sufficient to cover the entire surface. The pleat will not be required where separate strips are used for the edges. Joints in the blanket shall be sewn or cemented together in such a manner that they will not separate during use.

(2) Polyethylene Sheeting Method. The surface of the concrete shall be covered with white polyethylene sheeting as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring the surface. The surface of the concrete shall be wetted immediately before the sheeting is placed. The edges of the sheeting shall be weighted securely with a continuous windrow of earth or any other means satisfactory to the Engineer to provide an air-tight cover. Adjoining sheets shall overlap not less than 12 in. (300 mm) and the laps shall be securely weighted with earth, or any other means satisfactory to the Engineer, to provide an air tight cover. For surface and base course concrete, the polyethylene sheets shall be not less than 100 ft (30 m) in length nor longer than can be conveniently handled, and shall be of such width that, when in place, they will cover the full width of the surface, including the edges, except that separate strips may be used to cover the edges. Any tears or holes in the sheeting shall be repaired. When sheets are no longer serviceable as a single unit, the Contractor may select from such sheets and reuse those which will serve for further applications, provided two sheets are used as a single unit; however, the double sheet units will be rejected when the Engineer deems that they no longer provide an air tight cover.

(3) Wetted Burlap Method. The surface of the concrete shall be covered with wetted burlap blankets as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring the surface. The blankets shall overlap 6 in. (150 mm). At least two layers of wetted burlap shall be placed on the finished surface. The burlap shall be kept saturated by means of a mechanically operated sprinkling system. In place of the sprinkling system, at the Contractor's option, two layers of burlap covered with impermeable covering shall be used. The burlap shall be kept saturated with water. Plastic coated burlap may be substituted for one layer of burlap and impermeable covering.

The blankets shall be placed so that they are in contact with the edges of the concrete, and that portion of the material in contact with the edges shall be kept saturated with water.

(4) Membrane Curing Method. Membrane curing will not be permitted where a protective coat, concrete sealer, or waterproofing is to be applied, or at areas where rubbing or a normal finish is required, or at construction joints other than those necessary in pavement or base course. Concrete at these locations shall be cured by another method specified in Article 1020.13(a).

After all finishing work to the concrete surface has been completed, it shall be sealed with membrane curing compound of the type specified within ten minutes. The seal shall be maintained for the specified curing period. The edges of the concrete shall, likewise, be sealed within ten minutes after the forms are removed. Two separate applications, applied at least one minute apart, each at the rate of not less than 1 gal/250 sq ft (0.16 L/sq m) will be required upon the surfaces and edges of the concrete. These applications shall be made with the mechanical equipment specified. Type III compound shall be agitated immediately before and during the application.

At locations where the coating is discontinuous or where pin holes show or where the coating is damaged due to any cause and on areas adjacent to sawed joints, immediately after sawing is completed, an additional coating of membrane curing compound shall be applied at the above specified rate. The equipment used may be of the same type as that used for coating variable widths of pavement. Before the additional coating is applied adjacent to sawed joints, the cut faces of the joint shall

be protected by inserting a suitable flexible material in the joint, or placing an adhesive width of impermeable material over the joint, or by placing the permanent sealing compound in the joint. Material, other than the permanent sealing compound, used to protect cut faces of the joint, shall remain in place for the duration of the curing period. In lieu of applying the additional coating, the area of the sawed joint may be cured according to any other method permitted.

When rain occurs before an application of membrane curing compound has dried, and the coating is damaged, the Engineer may require another application be made in the same manner and at the same rate as the original coat. The Engineer may order curing by another method specified, if unsatisfactory results are obtained with membrane curing compound.

(5) Wetted Cotton Mat Method. After the surface of concrete has been textured or finished, it shall be covered immediately with dry or damp cotton mats. The cotton mats shall be placed in a manner which will not mar the concrete surface. A texture resulting from the cotton mat material is acceptable. The cotton mats shall then be wetted immediately and thoroughly soaked with a gentle spray of water. For bridge decks, a foot bridge shall be used to place and wet the cotton mats.

The cotton mats shall be maintained in a wetted condition until the concrete has hardened sufficiently to place soaker hoses without marring the concrete surface. The soaker hoses shall be placed on top of the cotton mats at a maximum 4 ft (1.2 m) spacing. The cotton mats shall be kept wet with a continuous supply of water for the remainder of the curing period. Other continuous wetting systems may be used if approved by the Engineer.

After placement of the soaker hoses, the cotton mats shall be covered with white polyethylene sheeting or burlap-polyethylene blankets.

For construction items other than bridge decks, soaker hoses or a continuous wetting system will not be required if the alternative method keeps the cotton mats wet. Periodic wetting of the cotton mats is acceptable.

For areas inaccessible to the cotton mats on bridge decks, curing shall be according to Article 1020.13(a)(3).

(b) Removing and Replacing Curing Covering. When curing methods specified above in Article 1020.13(a), (1), (2), or (3) are used for concrete pavement, the curing covering for each day's paving shall be removed to permit testing of the pavement surface with a profilograph or straightedge, as directed by the Engineer.

Immediately after testing, the surface of the pavement shall be wetted thoroughly and the curing coverings replaced. The top surface and the edges of the concrete shall not be left unprotected for a period of more than 1/2 hour.

(c) Protection of Concrete, Other Than Structures, From Low Air Temperatures. When the official National Weather Service forecast for the construction area predicts a low of 32 °F (0 °C), or lower, or if the actual temperature drops to 32 °F (0 °C), or lower, concrete less than 72 hours old shall be provided at least the following protection.

Minimum Temperature	Protection
25 – 32 °F (-4 – 0 °C)	Two layers of polyethylene sheeting, one layer of polyethylene and one layer of burlap, or two layers of waterproof paper.
Below 25 °F (-4 °C)	6 in. (150 mm) of straw covered with one layer of polyethylene sheeting or waterproof paper.

These protective covers shall remain in place until the concrete is at least 96 hours old. When straw is required on pavement cured with membrane curing compound, the compound shall be covered with a layer of burlap, polyethylene sheeting or waterproof paper before the straw is applied.

After September 15, there shall be available to the work within four hours, sufficient clean, dry straw to cover at least two days production. Additional straw shall be provided as needed to afford the protection required. Regardless of the precautions taken, the Contractor shall be responsible for protection of the concrete placed and any concrete damaged by cold temperatures shall be removed and replaced.

(d) Protection of Concrete Structures From Low Air Temperatures. When the official National Weather Service forecast for the construction area predicts a low below 45 °F (7 °C), or if the actual temperature drops below 45 °F (7 °C), concrete less than 72 hours old shall be provided protection. Concrete shall also be provided protection when placed during the winter period of December 1 through March 15. Concrete shall not be placed until the materials, facilities, and equipment for protection are approved by the Engineer.

When directed by the Engineer, the Contractor may be required to place concrete during the winter period. When winter construction is specified, the Contractor shall proceed with the construction, including excavation, pile driving, concrete, steel erection, and all appurtenant work required for the complete construction of the item, except at times when weather conditions make such operations impracticable.

Regardless of the precautions taken, the Contractor shall be responsible for protection of the concrete placed and any concrete damaged by cold temperatures shall be removed and replaced.

(1) Protection Method I. The concrete shall be completely covered with insulating material such as fiberglass, rock wool, or other approved commercial insulating material having the minimum thermal resistance R, as defined in ASTM C 168, for the corresponding minimum dimension of the concrete unit being protected as shown in the following table.

Minimum Pour Dimension		Thermal	
in.	(mm)	Resistance R	
6 or less	(150 or less)	R=16	
> 6 to 12	(> 150 to 300)	R=10	
> 12 to 18	(> 300 to 450)	R=6	
> 18	(> 450)	R=4	

The insulating material manufacturer shall clearly mark the insulating material with the thermal resistance R value.

The insulating material shall be completely enclosed on sides and edges with an approved waterproof liner and shall be maintained in a serviceable condition. Any tears in the liner shall be repaired in a manner approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall provide means for checking the temperature of the surface of the concrete during the protection period.

On formed surfaces, the insulating material shall be attached to the outside of the forms with wood cleats or other suitable means to prevent any circulation of air under the insulation and shall be in place before the concrete is placed. The blanket insulation shall be applied tightly against the forms. The edges and ends shall be attached so as to exclude air and moisture. If the blankets are provided with nailing flanges, the flanges shall be attached to the studs with cleats. Where tie rods or reinforcement bars protrude, the areas adjacent to the rods or bars shall be adequately protected in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. Where practicable, the insulation shall overlap any previously placed concrete by at least 1 ft (300 mm). Insulation on the underside of floors on steel members shall cover the top flanges of supporting members. On horizontal surfaces, the insulating material shall be placed as soon as the concrete has set, so that the surface will not be marred and shall be covered with canvas or other waterproof covering. The insulating material shall remain in place for a period of seven days after the concrete is placed.

The Contractor may remove the forms, providing the temperature is 35 °F (2 °C) and rising and the Contractor is able to wrap the particular section within two hours from the time of the start of the form removal. The insulation shall remain in place for the remainder of the seven days curing period.

(2) Protection Method II. The concrete shall be enclosed in adequate housing and the air surrounding the concrete kept at a temperature of not less than 50 °F (10 °C) nor more than 80 °F (27 °C) for a period of seven days after the concrete is placed. The Contractor shall provide means for checking the temperature of the surface of the concrete or air temperature within the housing during the protection period. All exposed surfaces within the housing shall be cured according to the Index Table.

The Contractor shall provide adequate fire protection where heating is in progress and such protection shall be accessible at all times. The Contractor shall maintain labor to keep the heating equipment in continuous operation.

At the close of the heating period, the temperature shall be decreased to the approximate temperature of the outside air at a rate not to exceed 15 °F (8 °C) per 12 hour period, after which the housing maybe removed. The surface of the concrete shall be permitted to dry during the cooling period.

- (3) Protection Method III. As soon as the surface is sufficiently set to prevent marring, the concrete shall be covered with 12 in. (300 mm) of loose, dry straw followed by a layer of impermeable covering. The edges of the covering shall be sealed to prevent circulation of air and prevent the cover from flapping or blowing. The protection shall remain in place until the concrete is seven days old. If construction operations require removal, the protection removed shall be replaced immediately after completion or suspension of such operations.
- **1020.14 Temperature Control for Placement.** Temperature control for concrete placement shall be according to the following.
 - (a) Concrete other than Structures. Concrete may be placed when the air temperature is above 35 °F (2 °C) and rising, and concrete placement shall stop when the falling temperature reaches 40 °F (4 °C) or below, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
 - The temperature of concrete immediately before placement shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C). If concrete is pumped, the temperature of the concrete at point of placement shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C). A maximum concrete temperature shall not apply to Class PP concrete.
 - (b) Concrete in Structures. Concrete may be placed when the air temperature is above 40 °F (4 °C) and rising, and concrete placement shall stop when the falling temperature reaches 45 °F (7 °C) or below, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

The temperature of the concrete immediately before placement shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C). If concrete is pumped, the temperature of the concrete at point of placement shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C).

When insulated forms are used according to Article 1020.13(d)(1), the maximum temperature of the concrete mixture immediately before placement shall be 80 °F (25 °C).

When concrete is placed in contact with previously placed concrete, the temperature of the freshly mixed concrete may be increased to 80 °F (25 °C) by the Contractor to offset anticipated heat loss.

- (c) All Classes of Concrete. Aggregates and water shall be heated or cooled uniformly and as necessary to produce concrete within the specified temperature limits. No frozen aggregates shall be used in the concrete.
- (d) Temperature. The concrete temperature shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 309.
- 1020.15 Heat of Hydration Control for Concrete Structures. The Contractor shall control the heat of hydration for concrete structures when the least dimension for a drilled shaft, foundation, footing, substructure, or superstructure concrete pour exceeds 5.0 ft (1.5 m). The work shall be according to the following.
 - (a) Temperature Restrictions. The maximum temperature of the concrete after placement shall not exceed 150 °F (66 °C). The maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface shall not exceed 35 °F (19 °C). The Contractor shall perform temperature monitoring to ensure compliance with the temperature restrictions.
 - (b) Thermal Control Plan. The Contractor shall provide a thermal control plan a minimum of 28 calendar days prior to concrete placement for review by the Engineer. Acceptance of the thermal control plan by the Engineer shall not preclude the Contractor from specification compliance, and from preventing cracks in the concrete. At a minimum, the thermal control plan shall provide detailed information on the following requested items and shall comply with the specific specifications indicated for each item.
 - (1) Concrete mix design(s) to be used. Grout mix design if post-cooling with embedded pipe.

The mix design requirements in Articles 1020.04 and 1020.05 shall be revised to include the following additional requirements to control the heat of hydration.

- a. The concrete mixture should be uniformly graded and preference for larger size aggregate should be used in the mix design. Article 1004.02(d)(2) shall apply and information in the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course Manual of Instructions for Design of Concrete Mixtures" may be used to develop the uniformly graded mixture.
- b. The following shall apply to all concrete except Class DS concrete or when self-consolidating concrete is desired. For central-mixed concrete, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum of 520 lbs/cu yd (309 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. For truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum of 550 lbs/cu yd (326 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. A water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture shall be used in the central mixed, truck-mixed or shrink-

mixed concrete mixture. For any mixture to be placed underwater, the minimum cement and finely divided minerals shall be 550 lbs/cu yd (326 kg/cu m) for central-mixed concrete, and 580 lbs/cu yd (344 kg/cu m) for truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete.

For Class DS concrete, CA 11 may be used. If CA 11 is used, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum cement and finely divided minerals of 605 lbs/cu yd (360 kg/cu m) summed together. If CA 11 is used and either Class DS concrete is placed underwater or a self-consolidating concrete mixture is desired, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum cement and finely divided minerals of 635 lbs/cu yd (378 kg/cu m) summed together.

- c. The minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m). When the total of organic processing additions, inorganic processing additions, and limestone addition exceed 5.0 percent in the cement, the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m). For a drilled shaft, foundation, footing, or substructure, the minimum portland cement may be reduced to as low as 330 lbs/cu yd (196 kg/cu m) if the concrete has adequate freeze/thaw durability. The Contractor shall provide freeze/thaw test results according to AASHTO T 161 Procedure A or B, and the relative dynamic modulus of elasticity of the mix design shall be a minimum of 80 percent. Freeze/thaw testing will not be required for concrete that will not be exposed to freezing and thawing conditions as determined by the Engineer.
- d. The maximum cement replacement with fly ash shall be 40.0 percent. The maximum cement replacement with ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall be 65.0 percent. When cement replacement with ground granulated blast-furnace slag exceeds 35.0 percent, only Grade 100 shall be used.
- e. The mixture may contain a maximum of two finely divided minerals. The finely divided mineral in portland-pozzolan cement or portland blast-furnace slag cement shall count toward the total number of finely divided minerals allowed. The finely divided minerals shall constitute a maximum of 65.0 percent of the total cement plus finely divided minerals. The fly ash portion shall not exceed 40.0 percent. The ground granulated blast-furnace slag portion shall not exceed 65.0 percent. The microsilica or high-reactivity metakaolin portion used together or separately shall not exceed 5.0 percent.
- f. The time to obtain the specified strength may be increased to a maximum 56 days, provided the curing period specified in Article 1020.13 is increased to a minimum of 14 days.

The minimum grout strength for filling embedded pipe shall be as specified for the concrete, and testing shall be according to AASHTO T 106.

(2) The selected mathematical method for evaluating heat of hydration thermal effects, which shall include the calculated adiabatic temperature rise, calculated maximum concrete temperature, and calculated maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface. The time when the maximum concrete temperature and maximum temperature differential will occur is required.

Acceptable mathematical methods include ACI 207.2R "Report on Thermal and Volume Change Effects on Cracking of Mass Concrete" as well as other proprietary methods. The Contractor shall perform heat of hydration testing on the cement and finely divided minerals to be used in the concrete mixture. The test shall be according to ASTM C 186 or other applicable test methods, and the result for heat shall be used in the equation to calculate adiabatic temperature rise. Other required test parameters for the mathematical model may be assumed if appropriate.

The Contractor has the option to propose a higher maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface, but the proposed value shall not exceed 50 °F (28 °C). In addition, based on strength gain of the concrete, multiple maximum temperature differentials at different times may be proposed. The proposed value shall be justified through a mathematical method.

(3) Proposed maximum concrete temperature or temperature range prior to placement.

Article 1020.14 shall apply except a minimum 40 °F (4 °C) concrete temperature will be permitted.

(4) Pre-cooling, post-cooling, and surface insulation methods that will be used to ensure the concrete will comply with the specified maximum temperature and specified or proposed temperature differential. For reinforcement that extends beyond the limits of the pour, the Contractor shall indicate if the reinforcement is required to be covered with insulation.

Refer to ACI 207.4R "Cooling and Insulating Systems for Mass Concrete" for acceptable methods that will be permitted. If embedded pipe is used for post-cooling, the material shall be polyvinyl chloride or polyethylene. The embedded pipe system shall be properly supported, and the Contractor shall subsequently inspect glued joints to ensure they are able to withstand free falling concrete. The embedded pipe system shall be leak tested after inspection of the glued joints, and prior to the concrete placement. The leak test shall be performed at maximum service pressure or higher for a minimum of 15 minutes. All leaks shall be repaired. The embedded pipe cooling water may be from natural sources such as streams and rivers, but shall be filtered to prevent system stoppages. When the embedded pipe is no longer needed, the surface connections to the pipe shall be removed to a depth of 4 in. (100 mm) below the surface of the concrete. The remaining pipe shall be

completely filled with grout. The 4 in. (100 mm) deep concrete hole shall be filled with nonshrink grout. Form and insulation removal shall be done in a manner to prevent cracking and ensure the maximum temperature differential is maintained. Insulation shall be in good condition as determined by the Engineer and properly attached.

(5) Dimensions of each concrete pour, location of construction joints, placement operations, pour pattern, lift heights, and time delays between lifts.

Refer to ACI 207.1R "Guide to Mass Concrete" for acceptable placement operations that will be permitted.

(6) Type of temperature monitoring system, the number of temperature sensors, and location of sensors.

A minimum of two independent temperature monitoring systems and corresponding sensors shall be used.

The temperature monitoring system shall have a minimum temperature range of 32 °F (0 °C) to 212 °F (100 °C), an accuracy of ± 2 °F (± 1 °C), and be able to automatically record temperatures without external power. Temperature monitoring shall begin once the sensor is encased in concrete, and with a maximum interval of one hour. Temperature monitoring may be discontinued after the maximum concrete temperature has been reached, post-cooling is no longer required, and the maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and the ambient air temperature does not exceed 35 °F (19 °C). The Contractor has the option to select a higher maximum temperature differential, but the proposed value shall not exceed 50 °F (28 °C). The proposed value shall be justified through a mathematical method.

At a minimum, a temperature sensor shall be located at the theoretical hottest portion of the concrete, normally the geometric center, and at the exterior face that will provide the maximum temperature differential. At the exterior face, the sensor shall be located 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the surface of the concrete. Sensors shall also be located a minimum of 1 in. (25 mm) away from reinforcement, and equidistant between cooling pipes if either applies. A sensor will also be required to measure ambient air temperature. The entrant/exit cooling water temperature for embedded pipe shall also be monitored.

Temperature monitoring results shall be provided to the Engineer a minimum of once each day and whenever requested by the Engineer. The report may be electronic or hard copy. The report shall indicate the location of each sensor, the temperature recorded, and the time recorded. The report shall be for all sensors and shall include ambient air temperature and entrant/exit cooling water temperatures. The temperature data in the report may be provided in tabular or graphical format, and the report shall indicate any corrective actions during the monitoring period. At the

completion of the monitoring period, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer a final report that includes all temperature data and corrective actions.

- (7) Indicate contingency operations to be used if the maximum temperature or temperature differential of the concrete is reached after placement.
- (c) Temperature Restriction Violations. If the maximum temperature of the concrete after placement exceeds 150 °F (66 °C), but is equal to or less than 158 °F (70 °C), the concrete will be accepted if no cracking or other unacceptable defects are identified. If cracking or unacceptable defects are identified, Article 105.03 shall apply. If the concrete temperature exceeds 158 °F (70 °C), Article 105.03 shall apply.

If a temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface exceeds the specified or proposed maximum value allowed, the concrete will be accepted if no cracking or other unacceptable defects are identified. If unacceptable defects are identified, Article 105.03 shall apply.

When the maximum 150 °F (66 °C) concrete temperature or the maximum allowed temperature differential is violated, the Contractor shall implement corrective action prior to the next pour. In addition, the Engineer reserves the right to request a new thermal control plan for acceptance before the Contractor is allowed to pour again.

(d) Inspection and Repair of Cracks. The Engineer will inspect the concrete for cracks after the temperature monitoring is discontinued, and the Contractor shall provide access for the Engineer to do the inspection. A crack may require repair by the Contractor as determined by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repair of all cracks. Protective coat or a concrete sealer shall be applied to a crack less than 0.007 in. (0.18 mm) in width. A crack that is 0.007 in. (0.18 mm) or greater shall be pressure injected with epoxy according to Section 590.

80279

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE EQUIPMENT (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2013

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 1103.03(a)(5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"As an alternative to a locking key, the start and finish time for mixing may be automatically printed on the batch ticket. The start and finish time shall be reported to the nearest second."

80326

PROGRESS PAYMENTS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2013

Revise Article 109.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(a) Progress Payments. At least once each month, the Engineer will make a written estimate of the quantity of work performed in accordance with the contract, and the value thereof at the contract unit prices. The amount of the estimate approved as due for payment will be vouchered by the Department and presented to the State Comptroller for payment. No amount less than \$1000.00 will be approved for payment other than the final payment.

Progress payments may be reduced by liens filed pursuant to Section 23(c) of the Mechanics' Lien Act, 770 ILCS 60/23(c).

If a Contractor or subcontractor has defaulted on a loan issued under the Department's Disadvantaged Business Revolving Loan Program (20 ILCS 2705/2705-610), progress payments may be reduced pursuant to the terms of that loan agreement. In such cases, the amount of the estimate related to the work performed by the Contractor or subcontractor, in default of the loan agreement, will be offset, in whole or in part, and vouchered by the Department to the Working Capital Revolving Fund or designated escrow account. Payment for the work shall be considered as issued and received by the Contractor or subcontractor on the date of the offset voucher. Further, the amount of the offset voucher shall be a credit against the Department's obligation to pay the Contractor, the Contractor's obligation to pay the subcontractor, and the Contractor's or subcontractor's total loan indebtedness to the Department. The offset shall continue until such time as the entire loan indebtedness is satisfied. The Department will notify the Contractor and Fund Control Agent in a timely manner of such offset. The Contractor or subcontractor shall not be entitled to additional payment in consideration of the offset.

The failure to perform any requirement, obligation, or term of the contract by the Contractor shall be reason for withholding any progress payments until the Department determines that compliance has been achieved."

80328

RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2012 Revise: November 1, 2013

Revise Section 1031 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"SECTION 1031. RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES

1031.01 Description. Reclaimed asphalt pavement and reclaimed asphalt shingles shall be according to the following.

- (a) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP). RAP is the material produced by cold milling or crushing an existing hot-mix asphalt (HMA) pavement. The Contractor shall supply written documentation that the RAP originated from routes or airfields under federal, state, or local agency jurisdiction.
- (b) Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS). Reclaimed asphalt shingles (RAS). RAS is from the processing and grinding of preconsumer or post-consumer shingles. RAS shall be a clean and uniform material with a maximum of 0.5 percent unacceptable material, as defined in Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum "Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources", by weight of RAS. All RAS used shall come from a Bureau of Materials and Physical Research approved processing facility where it shall be ground and processed to 100 percent passing the 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) sieve and 93 percent passing the #4 (4.75 mm) sieve based on a dry shake gradation. RAS shall be uniform in gradation and asphalt binder content and shall meet the testing requirements specified herein. In addition, RAS shall meet the following Type 1 or Type 2 requirements.
 - (1) Type 1. Type 1 RAS shall be processed, preconsumer asphalt shingles salvaged from the manufacture of residential asphalt roofing shingles.
 - (2) Type 2. Type 2 RAS shall be processed post-consumer shingles only, salvaged from residential, or four unit or less dwellings not subject to the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP).

1031.02 Stockpiles. RAP and RAS stockpiles shall be according to the following.

(a) RAP Stockpiles. The Contractor shall construct individual, sealed RAP stockpiles meeting one of the following definitions. No additional RAP shall be added to the pile after the pile has been sealed. Stockpiles shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. Stockpiles shall be identified by signs indicating the type as listed below (i.e. "Homogeneous Surface").

Prior to milling, the Contractor shall request the District provide documentation on the quality of the RAP to clarify the appropriate stockpile.

(1) Fractionated RAP (FRAP). FRAP shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) mixtures. The coarse aggregate in FRAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least C quality. All FRAP shall be fractionated prior to testing by screening into a minimum of two size fractions with the separation occurring on or between the #4 (4.75 mm) and 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) sieves. Agglomerations shall be minimized such that 100 percent of the RAP shall pass the sieve size specified below for the mix into which the FRAP will be incorporated.

Mixture FRAP will be used in:	Sieve Size that 100% of FRAP	
	Shall Pass	
IL-25.0	2 in. (50 mm)	
IL-19.0	1 1/2 in. (40 mm)	
IL-12.5	1 in. (25 mm)	
IL-9.5	3/4 in. (20 mm)	
IL-4.75	1/2 in. (13 mm)	

- (2) Homogeneous. Homogeneous RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) mixtures and represent: 1) the same aggregate quality, but shall be at least C quality; 2) the same type of crushed aggregate (either crushed natural aggregate, ACBF slag, or steel slag); 3) similar gradation; and 4) similar asphalt binder content. If approved by the Engineer, combined single pass surface/binder millings may be considered "homogenous" with a quality rating dictated by the lowest coarse aggregate quality present in the mixture.
 - (3) Conglomerate. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least C quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate RAP shall be processed prior to testing by crushing to where all RAP shall pass the 5/8 in. (16 mm) or smaller screen. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag.
 - (4) Conglomerate "D" Quality (DQ). Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High or Low ESAL), or "All Other" (as defined by Article 1030.04(a)(3)) mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP may be crushed or round but shall be at least D quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content. Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag.
 - (5) Non-Quality. RAP stockpiles that do not meet the requirements of the stockpile categories listed above shall be classified as "Non-Quality".

RAP/FRAP containing contaminants, such as earth, brick, sand, concrete, sheet asphalt, bituminous surface treatment (i.e. chip seal), pavement fabric, joint sealants, etc., will be unacceptable unless the contaminants are removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sheet asphalt shall be stockpiled separately.

(b) RAS Stockpiles. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS shall be stockpiled separately and shall not be intermingled. Each stockpile shall be signed indicating what type of RAS is present.

Unless otherwise specified by the Engineer, mechanically blending manufactured sand (FM 20 or FM 22) up to an equal weight of RAS with the processed RAS will be permitted to improve workability. The sand shall be "B Quality" or better from an approved Aggregate Gradation Control System source. The sand shall be accounted for in the mix design and during HMA production.

Records identifying the shingle processing facility supplying the RAS, RAS type and lot number shall be maintained by project contract number and kept for a minimum of three years.

1031.03 Testing. RAP/FRAP and RAS testing shall be according to the following.

- (a) RAP/FRAP Testing. When used in HMA, the RAP/FRAP shall be sampled and tested either during or after stockpiling.
 - (1) During Stockpiling. For testing during stockpiling, washed extraction samples shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) for the first 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) and one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 4000 tons (3600 metric tons).
 - (2) After Stockpiling. For testing after stockpiling, the Contractor shall submit a plan for approval to the District proposing a satisfactory method of sampling and testing the RAP/FRAP pile either in-situ or by restockpiling. The sampling plan shall meet the minimum frequency required above and detail the procedure used to obtain representative samples throughout the pile for testing.

Each sample shall be split to obtain two equal samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedure. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

(b) RAS Testing. RAS or RAS blended with manufactured sand shall be sampled and tested during stockpiling according to Illinois Department of Transportation Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Source".

Samples shall be collected during stockpiling at the minimum frequency of one sample per 200 tons (180 metric tons) for the first 1000 tons (900 metric tons) and one sample per 250 tons (225 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five samples are required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). Once a \leq 1000 ton (900 metric ton), five-sample/test stockpile has been established it shall be sealed. Additional incoming RAS or RAS blended with manufactured sand shall be stockpiled in a separate working pile as designated in the Quality Control plan and only added to the sealed stockpile when the test results of the working pile are complete and are found to meet the tolerances specified herein for the original sealed RAS stockpile.

Before testing, each sample shall be split to obtain two test samples. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall perform a washed extraction and test for unacceptable materials on the other test sample according to Department procedures. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

If the sampling and testing was performed at the shingle processing facility in accordance with the QC Plan, the Contractor shall obtain and make available all of the test results from start of the initial stockpile.

1031.04 Evaluation of Tests. Evaluation of tests results shall be according to the following.

(a) Evaluation of RAP/FRAP Test Results. All of the extraction results shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation and, when applicable G_{mm}. Individual extraction test results, when compared to the averages, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	FRAP/Homogeneous /Conglomerate	Conglomerate "D" Quality
1 in. (25 mm)		± 5 %
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	±8%	± 15 %
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	±6%	± 13 %
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %	
No. 16 (1.18 mm)		± 15 %
No. 30 (600 μm)	± 5 %	
No. 200 (75 μm)	± 2.0 %	± 4.0 %
Asphalt Binder	± 0.4 % ^{1/}	± 0.5 %
G _{mm}	± 0.03	

^{1/} The tolerance for FRAP shall be \pm 0.3 %.

If more than 20 percent of the individual sieves and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances, the RAP/FRAP shall not be used in HMA unless the

RAP/FRAP representing the failing tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

With the approval of the Engineer, the ignition oven may be substituted for extractions according to the Illinois Test Procedure, "Calibration of the Ignition Oven for the Purpose of Characterizing Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)".

(b) Evaluation of RAS and RAS Blended with Manufactured Sand Test Results. All of the test results, with the exception of percent unacceptable materials, shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation. Individual test results, when compared to the averages, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	RAS
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	±5%
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	± 5 %
No. 30 (600 μm)	± 4 %
No. 200 (75 μm)	± 2.0 %
Asphalt Binder Content	± 1.5 %

If more than 20 percent of the individual sieves and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances, or if the percent unacceptable material exceeds 0.5 percent by weight of material retained on the # 4 (4.75 mm) sieve, the RAS or RAS blend shall not be used in Department projects. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

1031.05 Quality Designation of Aggregate in RAP/FRAP.

- (a) RAP. The aggregate quality of the RAP for homogenous, conglomerate, and conglomerate "D" quality stockpiles shall be set by the lowest quality of coarse aggregate in the RAP stockpile and are designated as follows.
 - (1) RAP from Class I, Superpave/HMA (High ESAL), or (Low ESAL) IL-9.5L surface mixtures are designated as containing Class B quality coarse aggregate.
 - (2) RAP from Superpave/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture is designated as Class D quality coarse aggregate.
 - (3) RAP from Class I, Superpave/HMA (High ESAL) binder mixtures, bituminous base course mixtures, and bituminous base course widening mixtures are designated as containing Class C quality coarse aggregate.
 - (4) RAP from bituminous stabilized subbase and BAM shoulders are designated as containing Class D quality coarse aggregate.
- (b) FRAP. If the Engineer has documentation of the quality of the FRAP aggregate, the Contractor shall use the assigned quality provided by the Engineer.

If the quality is not known, the quality shall be determined as follows. Coarse and fine FRAP stockpiles containing plus #4 (4.75 mm) sieve coarse aggregate shall have a maximum tonnage of 5,000 tons (4,500 metric tons). The Contractor shall obtain a representative sample witnessed by the Engineer. The sample shall be a minimum of 50 lb (25 kg). The sample shall be extracted according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 164 by a consultant prequalified by the Department for the specified testing. The consultant shall submit the test results along with the recovered aggregate to the District Office. The cost for this testing shall be paid by the Contractor. The District will forward the sample to the BMPR Aggregate Lab for MicroDeval Testing, according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 327. A maximum loss of 15.0 percent will be applied for all HMA applications.

1031.06 Use of RAP/FRAP and/or RAS in HMA. The use of RAP/FRAP and/or RAS shall be a Contractor's option when constructing HMA in all contracts.

- (a) RAP/FRAP. The use of RAP/FRAP in HMA shall be as follows.
 - (1) Coarse Aggregate Size. The coarse aggregate in all RAP shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture to be produced.
 - (2) Steel Slag Stockpiles. Homogeneous RAP stockpiles containing steel slag will be approved for use in all HMA (High ESAL and Low ESAL) Surface and Binder Mixture applications.
 - (3) Use in HMA Surface Mixtures (High and Low ESAL). RAP/FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA surface mixtures (High and Low ESAL) shall be FRAP or homogeneous in which the coarse aggregate is Class B quality or better. RAP/FRAP from Conglomerate stockpiles shall be considered equivalent to limestone for frictional considerations. Known frictional contributions from plus #4 (4.75 mm) homogeneous RAP and FRAP stockpiles will be accounted for in meeting frictional requirements in the specified mixture.
 - (4) Use in HMA Binder Mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA Base Course, and HMA Base Course Widening. RAP/FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA binder mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA base course, and HMA base course widening shall be FRAP, homogeneous, or conglomerate, in which the coarse aggregate is Class C quality or better.
 - (5) Use in Shoulders and Subbase. RAP/FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA shoulders and stabilized subbase (HMA) shall be FRAP, homogeneous, conglomerate, or conglomerate DQ.
 - (6) When the Contractor chooses the RAP option, the percentage of RAP shall not exceed the amounts indicated in Article 1031.06(c)(1) below for a given N Design.

- (b) RAS. RAS meeting Type 1 or Type 2 requirements will be permitted in all HMA applications as specified herein.
- (c) RAP/FRAP and/or RAS Usage Limits. Type 1 or Type 2 RAS may be used alone or in conjunction with RAP or FRAP in HMA mixtures up to a maximum of 5.0% by weight of the total mix.
 - (1) RAP/RAS. When RAP is used alone or RAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed the amounts listed in the Max RAP/RAS ABR table listed below for the given Ndesign.

RAP/RAS Maximum Asphalt Binder Replacement (ABR) Percentage

HMA Mixtures 1/, 2/	RAP/RAS Maximum ABR %			
Ndesign	Binder/Leveling Surface Polymer M Binder			
30	30	30	10	
50	25	15	10	
70	15	10	10	
90	10	10	10	
105	10	10	10	

- 1/ For HMA "All Other" (shoulder and stabilized subbase) N-30, the RAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.
- 2/ When RAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 to be reduced to a PG58-28). If warm mix asphalt (WMA) technology is utilized, and production temperatures do not exceed 275 °F (135 °C) the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade when RAP/RAS ABR exceeds 25 percent (i.e. 26 percent RAP/RAS ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 to be reduced to a PG58-28).
- (2) FRAP/RAS. When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed the amounts listed in the FRAP/RAS table listed below for the given N design.

FRAP/RAS Maximum Asphalt Binder Replacement (ABR) Percentage

HMA Mixtures	FRAP/RAS Maximum ABR %		
Ndesign	Binder/Leveling Surface Polymer Modified ³ Binder		
30	40	40	10

50	40	30	10
70	30	20	10
90	30	20	10
105	30	15	10

- 1/ For HMA "All Other" (shoulder and stabilized subbase) N30, the FRAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.
- 2/ When FRAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent for all mixes the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 to be reduced to a PG58-28). If warm mix asphalt (WMA) technology is utilized, and production temperatures do not exceed 275 °F (135 °C) the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade when FRAP/RAS ABR exceeds 25 percent (i.e. 26 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 to be reduced to a PG58-28).
- 3/ For SMA the FRAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 20 percent.
- 4/ For IL-4.75 mix the FRAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 30 percent.

1031.07 HMA Mix Designs. At the Contractor's option, HMA mixtures may be constructed utilizing RAP/FRAP and/or RAS material meeting the detailed requirements specified herein.

- (a) RAP/FRAP and/or RAS. RAP/FRAP and/or RAS mix designs shall be submitted for verification. If additional RAP/FRAP stockpiles are tested and found that no more than 20 percent of the results, as defined under "Testing" herein, are outside of the control tolerances set for the original RAP/FRAP stockpile and HMA mix design, and meets all of the requirements herein, the additional RAP/FRAP stockpiles may be used in the original mix design at the percent previously verified.
- (b) RAS. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS are not interchangeable in a mix design. A RAS stone bulk specific gravity (Gsb) of 2.500 shall be used for mix design purposes.

1031.08 HMA Production. HMA production utilizing RAP/FRAP and/or RAS shall be as follows.

(a) RAP/FRAP. The coarse aggregate in all RAP/FRAP used shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture being produced.

To remove or reduce agglomerated material, a scalping screen, gator, crushing unit, or comparable sizing device approved by the Engineer shall be used in the RAP feed system to remove or reduce oversized material. If material passing the sizing device adversely affects the mix production or quality of the mix, the sizing device shall be set at a size specified by the Engineer.

If the RAP/FRAP control tolerances or QC/QA test results require corrective action, the Contractor shall cease production of the mixture containing RAP/FRAP and either switch to the virgin aggregate design or submit a new RAP/FRAP design.

(b) RAS. RAS shall be incorporated into the HMA mixture either by a separate weight depletion system or by using the RAP weigh belt. Either feed system shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes. The portion of RAS shall be controlled accurately to within ± 0.5 percent of the amount of RAS utilized. When using the weight depletion system, flow indicators or sensing devices shall be provided and interlocked with the plant controls such that the mixture production is halted when RAS flow is interrupted.

When producing HMA containing RAS, a positive dust control system shall be utilized.

- (c) RAP/FRAP and/or RAS. HMA plants utilizing RAP/FRAP and/or RAS shall be capable of automatically recording and printing the following information.
 - (1) Dryer Drum Plants.
 - a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
 - b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
 - c. Accumulated weight of dry aggregate (combined or individual) in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
 - d. Accumulated dry weight of RAP/FRAP/RAS in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
 - e. Accumulated mineral filler in revolutions, tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
 - f. Accumulated asphalt binder in gallons (liters), tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
 - g. Residual asphalt binder in the RAP/FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.
 - h. Aggregate and RAP/FRAP moisture compensators in percent as set on the control panel. (Required when accumulated or individual aggregate and RAP/FRAP are printed in wet condition.)
 - (2) Batch Plants.
 - a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.

- b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- c. Individual virgin aggregate hot bin batch weights to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- d. Mineral filler weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- f. RAP/FRAP/RAS weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- g. Virgin asphalt binder weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- h. Residual asphalt binder in the RAP/FRAP/RAS material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

The printouts shall be maintained in a file at the plant for a minimum of one year or as directed by the Engineer and shall be made available upon request. The printing system will be inspected by the Engineer prior to production and verified at the beginning of each construction season thereafter.

1031.09 RAP in Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Shoulders. The use of RAP in aggregate surface course (temporary access entrances only) and aggregate wedge shoulders Type B shall be as follows.

- (a) Stockpiles and Testing. RAP stockpiles may be any of those listed in Article 1031.02, except "Non-Quality" and "FRAP". The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply. RAP used to construct aggregate surface course and aggregate shoulders shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications".
- (b) Gradation. One hundred percent of the RAP material shall pass the 1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm) sieve. The RAP material shall be reasonably well graded from coarse to fine. RAP material that is gap-graded or single sized will not be accepted."

REINFORCEMENT BARS (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2013

Revise the first and second paragraphs of Article 508.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"508.05 Placing and Securing. All reinforcement bars shall be placed and tied securely at the locations and in the configuration shown on the plans prior to the placement of concrete. Manual welding of reinforcement may only be permitted or precast concrete products as indicated in the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum "Quality Control / Quality Assurance Program for Precast Concrete Products", and for precast prestressed concrete products as indicated in the Department's current "Manual for Fabrication of Precast Prestressed Concrete Products". Reinforcement bars shall not be placed by sticking or floating into place or immediately after placement of the concrete.

Bars shall be tied at all intersections, except where the center to center dimension is less than 1 ft (300 mm) in each direction, in which case alternate intersections shall be tied. Molded plastic clips may be used in lieu of wire to secure bar intersections, but shall not be permitted in horizontal bar mats subject to construction foot traffic or to secure longitudinal bar laps. Plastic clips shall adequately secure the reinforcement bars, and shall permit the concrete to flow through and fully encase the reinforcement. Plastic clips may be recycled plastic, and shall meet the approval of the Engineer. The number of ties as specified shall be doubled for lap splices at the stage construction line of concrete bridge decks when traffic is allowed on the first completed stage during the pouring of the second stage."

Revise the fifth paragraph of Article 508.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Supports for reinforcement in bridge decks shall be metal. For all other concrete construction the supports shall be metal or plastic. Metal bar supports shall be made of cold-drawn wire, or other approved material and shall be either epoxy coated, galvanized or plastic tipped. When the reinforcement bars are epoxy coated, the metal supports shall be epoxy coated. Plastic supports may be recycled plastic. Supports shall be provided in sufficient number and spaced to provide the required clearances. Supports shall adequately support the reinforcement bars, and shall permit the concrete to flow through and fully encase the reinforcement. The legs of supports shall be spaced to allow an opening that is a minimum 1.33 times the nominal maximum aggregate size used in the concrete. Nominal maximum aggregate size is defined as the largest sieve which retains any of the aggregate sample particles. All supports shall meet the approval of the Engineer."

Revise the first sentence of the eighth paragraph of Article 508.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Epoxy coated reinforcement bars shall be tied with plastic coated wire, epoxy coated wire, or molded plastic clips where allowed."

Add the following sentence to the end of the first paragraph of Article 508.06(c) of the Standard Specifications:

"In addition, the total slip of the bars within the splice sleeve of the connector after loading in tension to 30 ksi (207 MPa) and relaxing to 3 ksi (20.7 MPa) shall not exceed 0.01 in. (254 microns)."

Revise Article 1042.03(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(d) Reinforcement and Accessories: The concrete cover over all reinforcement shall be within ±1/4 in. (±6 mm) of the specified cover.

Welded wire fabric shall be accurately bent and tied in place.

Miscellaneous accessories to be cast into the concrete or for forming holes and recesses shall be carefully located and rigidly held in place by bolts, clamps, or other effective means. If paper tubes are used for vertical dowel holes, or other vertical holes which require grouting, they shall be removed before transportation to the construction site."

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012 Revised: November 2, 2012

Revise Article 669.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"669.01 Description. This work shall consist of the transportation and proper disposal of contaminated soil and water. This work shall also consist of the removal, transportation, and proper disposal of underground storage tanks (UST), their content and associated underground piping to the point where the piping is above the ground, including determining the content types and estimated quantities."

Revise Article 669.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"669.08 Contaminated Soil and/or Groundwater Monitoring. The Contractor shall hire a qualified environmental firm to monitor the area containing the regulated substances. The affected area shall be monitored with a photoionization detector (PID) utilizing a lamp of 10.6eV or greater or a flame ionization detector (FID). Any field screen reading on the PID or FID in excess of background levels indicates the potential presence of contaminated material requiring handling as a non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste. No excavated soils can be taken to a clean construction and demolition debris (CCDD) facility or an uncontaminated soil fill operation with detectable PID or FID meter readings that are above background. The PID or FID meter shall be calibrated on-site and background level readings taken and recorded daily. All testing shall be done by a qualified engineer/technician. Such testing and monitoring shall be included in the work. The Contractor shall identify the exact limits of removal of non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste. All limits shall be approved by the Engineer prior to excavation. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions.

Based upon the land use history of the subject property and/or PID or FID readings indicating contamination, a soil or groundwater sample shall be taken from the same location and submitted to an approved laboratory. Soil or groundwater samples shall be analyzed for the contaminants of concern, including pH, based on the property's land use history or the parameters listed in the maximum allowable concentration (MAC) for chemical constituents in uncontaminated soil established pursuant to Subpart F of 35 Illinois Administrative Code 1100.605. The analytical results shall serve to document the level of soil contamination. Soil and groundwater samples may be required at the discretion of the Engineer to verify the level of soil and groundwater contamination.

Samples shall be grab samples (not combined with other locations). The samples shall be taken with decontaminated or disposable instruments. The samples shall be placed in sealed containers and transported in an insulated container to the laboratory. The container shall maintain a temperature of 39 °F (4 °C). All samples shall be clearly labeled. The labels shall indicate the sample number, date sampled, location and elevation, and any other observations.

The laboratory shall use analytical methods which are able to meet the lowest appropriate practical quantitation limits (PQL) or estimated quantitation limit (EQL) specified in "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Wastes, Physical/Chemical Methods", EPA Publication No. SW-846 and "Methods for the Determination of Organic Compounds in Drinking Water", EPA, EMSL, EPA-600/4-88/039. For parameters where the specified cleanup objective is below the acceptable detection limit (ADL), the ADL shall serve as the cleanup objective. For other parameters the ADL shall be equal to or below the specified cleanup objective."

Replace the first two paragraphs of Article 669.09 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

"669.09 Contaminated Soil and/or Groundwater Management and Disposal. The management and disposal of contaminated soil and/or groundwater shall be according to the following:

- (a) Soil Analytical Results Exceed Most Stringent MAC. When the soil analytical results indicate that detected levels exceed the most stringent maximum allowable concentration (MAC) for chemical constituents in uncontaminated soil established pursuant to Subpart F of 35 Illinois Administrative Code 1100.605, the soil shall be managed as follows:
 - (1) When analytical results indicate inorganic chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but they are still considered within area background levels by the Engineer, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits as fill, when suitable. Such soil excavated for storm sewers can be placed back into the excavated trench as backfill, when suitable, unless trench backfill is specified. If the soils cannot be utilized within the construction limits, they shall be managed and disposed of off-site as a non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste as applicable.
 - (2) When analytical results indicate chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for a Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA) County, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits as fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site as "uncontaminated soil" at a CCDD facility or an uncontaminated soil fill operation within an MSA County provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 9.0, inclusive.
 - (3) When analytical results indicate chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for an MSA County excluding Chicago, or the MAC within the Chicago corporate limits, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits as fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site as "uncontaminated soil" at a CCDD facility or an uncontaminated soil fill operation within an MSA County excluding Chicago or within the Chicago corporate limits provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 9.0, inclusive.

- (4) When analytical results indicate chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for an MSA County excluding Chicago, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits as fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site as "uncontaminated soil" at a CCDD facility or an uncontaminated soil fill operation within an MSA County excluding Chicago provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 - 9.0, inclusive.
- (5) When the Engineer determines soil cannot be managed according to Articles 669.09(a)(1) through (a)(4) above, the soil shall be managed and disposed of off-site as a non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste as applicable.
- (b) Soil Analytical Results Do Not Exceed Most Stringent MAC. When the soil analytical results indicate that detected levels do not exceed the most stringent MAC but the pH of the soil is less than 6.25 or greater than 9.0, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits or managed and disposed of off-site as "uncontaminated soil" according to Article 202.03. However the excavated soil cannot be taken to a CCDD facility or an uncontaminated soil fill operation.
- (c) Groundwater. When groundwater analytical results indicate the detected levels are above Appendix B, Table E of 35 Illinois Administrative Code 742, the most stringent Tier 1 Groundwater Remediation Objectives for Groundwater Component of the Groundwater Ingestion Route for Class 1 groundwater, the groundwater shall be managed off-site as a special waste.

All groundwater encountered within lateral trenches may be managed within the trench and allowed to infiltrate back into the ground. If the groundwater cannot be managed within the trench it must be removed as a special or hazardous waste. The Contractor is prohibited from managing groundwater within the trench by discharging it through any existing or new storm sewer. The Contractor shall install backfill plugs within the area of groundwater contamination.

One backfill plug shall be placed down gradient to the area of groundwater contamination. Backfill plugs shall be installed at intervals not to exceed 50 ft (15 m). Backfill plugs are to be 4 ft (1.2 m) long, measured parallel to the trench, full trench width and depth. Backfill plugs shall not have any fine aggregate bedding or backfill, but shall be entirely cohesive soil or any class of concrete. The Contractor shall provide test data that the material has a permeability of less than 10 ⁻⁷ cm/sec according to ASTM D 5084, Method A or per another test method approved by the Engineer."

Revise Article 669.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"669.14 Final Environmental Construction Report. At the end of the project, the Contractor will prepare and submit three copies of the Environmental Construction Report on the activities conducted during the life of the project, one copy shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer, one copy shall be submitted to the District's Environmental Studies Unit, and one copy shall be submitted with an electronic copy in Adode.pdf format to the Geologic

and Waste Assessment Unit, Bureau of Design and Environment, IDOT, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Springfield, Illinois 62764. The technical report shall include all pertinent information regarding the project including, but not limited to:

- (a) Measures taken to identify, monitor, handle, and dispose of soil or groundwater containing regulated substances, to prevent further migration of regulated substances, and to protect workers,
- (b) Cost of identifying, monitoring, handling, and disposing of soil or groundwater containing regulated substances, the cost of preventing further migration of regulated substances, and the cost for worker protection from the regulated substances. All cost should be in the format of the contract pay items listed in the contract plans (identified by the preliminary environmental site investigation (PESA) site number),
- (c) Plan sheets showing the areas containing the regulated substances,
- (d) Field sampling and testing results used to identify the nature and extent of the regulated substances,
- (e) Waste manifests (identified by the preliminary environmental site investigation (PESA) site number) for special or hazardous waste disposal, and
- (f) Landfill tickets (identified by the preliminary environmental site investigation (PESA) site number) for non-special waste disposal."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 669.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The transportation and disposal of soil and other materials from an excavation determined to be contaminated will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for NON-SPECIAL WASTE DISPOSAL, SPECIAL WASTE DISPOSAL, or HAZARDOUS WASTE DISPOSAL."

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS MATERIALS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2012

Revise the first four paragraphs of Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"202.03 Removal and Disposal of Surplus, Unstable, Unsuitable, and Organic Materials. Suitable excavated materials shall not be wasted without permission of the Engineer. The Contractor shall dispose of all surplus, unstable, unsuitable, and organic materials, in such a manner that public or private property will not be damaged or endangered.

Suitable earth, stones and boulders naturally occurring within the right-of-way may be placed in fills or embankments in lifts and compacted according to Section 205. Broken concrete without protruding metal bars, bricks, rock, stone, reclaimed asphalt pavement with no expansive aggregate, or uncontaminated dirt and sand generated from construction or demolition activities may be used in embankment or in fill. If used in fills or embankments, these materials shall be placed and compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer; shall be buried under a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) of earth cover (except when the materials include only uncontaminated dirt); and shall not create an unsightly appearance or detract from the natural topographic features of an area. Broken concrete without protruding metal bars, bricks, rock, or stone may be used as riprap as approved by the Engineer. If the materials are used for fill in locations within the right-of-way but outside project construction limits, the Contractor must specify to the Engineer, in writing, how the landscape restoration of the fill areas will be accomplished. Placement of fill in such areas shall not commence until the Contractor's landscape restoration plan is approved by the Engineer.

Aside from the materials listed above, all other construction and demolition debris or waste shall be disposed of in a licensed landfill, recycled, reused, or otherwise disposed of as allowed by State or Federal laws and regulations. When the Contractor chooses to dispose of uncontaminated soil at a clean construction and demolition debris (CCDD) facility or at an uncontaminated soil fill operation, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to have the pH of the material tested to ensure the value is between 6.25 and 9.0, inclusive. A copy of the pH test results shall be provided to the Engineer.

A permit shall be obtained from IEPA and made available to the Engineer prior to open burning of organic materials (i.e., plant refuse resulting from pruning or removal of trees or shrubs) or other construction or demolition debris. Organic materials originating within the right-of-way limits may be chipped or shredded and placed as mulch around landscape plantings within the right-of-way when approved by the Engineer. Chipped or shredded material to be placed as mulch shall not exceed a depth of 6 in. (150 mm)."

SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)

Effective: April 2, 2005 Revised: April 1, 2011

To account for the preparatory work and operations necessary for the movement of subcontractor personnel, equipment, supplies, and incidentals to the project site and for all other work or operations that must be performed or costs incurred when beginning work approved for subcontracting according to Article 108.01 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall make a mobilization payment to each subcontractor.

This mobilization payment shall be made at least 14 days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be equal to 3 percent of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor's work.

The mobilization payment to the subcontractor is an advance payment of the reported amount of the subcontract and is not a payment in addition to the amount of the subcontract; therefore, the amount of the advance payment will be deducted from future progress payments.

This provision shall be incorporated directly or by reference into each subcontract approved by the Department.

SYNTHETIC FIBERS IN CONCRETE GUTTER, CURB, MEDIAN, AND PAVED DITCH (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2012

Add the following to Article 606.02 of the Standard Specifications.

- (h) Synthetic Fibers (Note 1)

Note 1. Synthetic fibers may be used in the concrete mixture for slipform applications. Synthetic fibers shall be Type III according to ASTM C 1116. The synthetic fiber shall have a minimum length of 1/2 in. (13 mm) and a maximum length of 0.75 in. (19 mm).

The synthetic fibers shall be added to the concrete and mixed per the manufacturer's recommendation. The maximum dosage rate in the concrete mixture shall be 1.5 lb/cu yd (0.9 kg/cu m).

The Department will maintain an "Approved List of Synthetic Fibers"."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 606.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Forms shall be removed within 24 hours after the concrete has been placed, and minor defects shall be filled with grout consisting of one part cement and two parts sand mixed with water."

TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise the first paragraph of Article 280.04(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(f) Temporary Erosion Control Seeding. This system consists of seeding all erodible/bare areas to minimize the amount of exposed surface area. Seed bed preparation will not be required if the surface of the soil is uniformly smooth and in a loose condition. Light disking shall be done if the soil is hard packed or caked. Erosion rills greater than 1 in. (25 mm) in depth shall be filled and area blended with the surrounding soil. Fertilizer nutrients will not be required."

Delete the last sentence of Article 280.08(e) of the Standard Specifications.

TRAFFIC CONTROL DEFICIENCY DEDUCTION (BDE)

Effective: August 1, 2011

Revise the third sentence of the third paragraph of Article 105.03(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The daily monetary deduction will be \$2,500."

WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012 Revised: November 1, 2013

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of designing, producing and constructing Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) in lieu of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) at the Contractor's option. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, 408, 1030, and 1102 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. In addition, any references to HMA in the Standard Specifications, or the special provisions shall be construed to include WMA.

WMA is an asphalt mixture which can be produced at temperatures lower than allowed for HMA utilizing approved WMA technologies. WMA technologies are defined as the use of additives or processes which allow a reduction in the temperatures at which HMA mixes are produced and placed. WMA is produced by the use of additives, a water foaming process, or combination of both. Additives include minerals, chemicals or organics incorporated into the asphalt binder stream in a dedicated delivery system. The process of foaming injects water into the asphalt binder stream, just prior to incorporation of the asphalt binder with the aggregate.

Approved WMA technologies may also be used in HMA provided all the requirements specified herein, with the exception of temperature, are met. However, asphalt mixtures produced at temperatures in excess of 275 °F (135 °C) will not be considered WMA when determining the grade reduction of the virgin asphalt binder grade.

Materials.

Add the following to Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications.

"(h) Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) Technologies (Note 3)"

Add the following note to Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications.

"Note 3. Warm mix additives or foaming processes shall be selected from the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Approved List, "Warm-Mix Asphalt Technologies"."

Equipment.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1102.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1102.01 Hot-Mix Asphalt Plant. The hot-mix asphalt (HMA) plant shall be the batch-type, continuous-type, or dryer drum plant. The plants shall be evaluated for prequalification rating and approval to produce HMA according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Approval of Hot-Mix Asphalt Plants and Equipment". Once approved, the Contractor shall notify the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research to obtain approval of all plant modifications. The plants shall not be used to produce mixtures concurrently for more than one project or for private work unless permission is granted in writing

by the Engineer. The plant units shall be so designed, coordinated and operated that they will function properly and produce HMA having uniform temperatures and compositions within the tolerances specified. The plant units shall meet the following requirements."

Add the following to Article 1102.01(a) of the Standard Specifications.

- "(13) Equipment for Warm Mix Technologies.
 - a. Foaming. Metering equipment for foamed asphalt shall have an accuracy of ± 2 percent of the actual water metered. The foaming control system shall be electronically interfaced with the asphalt binder meter.
 - b. Additives. Additives shall be introduced into the plant according to the supplier's recommendations and shall be approved by the Engineer. The system for introducing the WMA additive shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes."

Mix Design Verification.

Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications.

- "(e) Warm Mix Technologies.
 - (1) Foaming. WMA mix design verification will not be required when foaming technology is used alone (without WMA additives). However, the foaming technology shall only be used on HMA designs previously approved by the Department.
 - (2) Additives. WMA mix designs utilizing additives shall be submitted to the Engineer for mix design verification.

Production.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"At the start of mix production for HMA, WMA, and HMA using WMA technologies, QC/QA mixture start-up will be required for the following situations; at the beginning of production of a new mixture design, at the beginning of each production season, and at every plant utilized to produce mixtures, regardless of the mix."

Quality Control/Quality Assurance Testing.

Revise the table in Article 1030.05(d)(2)a. of the Standard Specifications to read:

	Frequency of Tests	Frequency of Tests	Test Method
Parameter	High ESAL Mixture Low ESAL Mixture	All Other Mixtures	See Manual of Test Procedures for Materials
Aggregate Gradation	1 washed ignition oven test on the mix per half day of production	1 washed ignition oven test on the mix per day of production	Illinois Procedure
% passing sieves: 1/2 in. (12.5 mm), No. 4 (4.75 mm), No. 8 (2.36 mm), No. 30 (600 μm) No. 200 (75 μm)	Note 4.	Note 4.	
Note 1.			
Asphalt Binder Content by Ignition Oven	1 per half day of production	1 per day	Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 308
Note 2.	Day's production	N/A	Illinois-Modified
	≥ 1200 tons:	147.	AASHTO R 35
Note 3.	1 per half day of production		
	Day's production < 1200 tons:		
	1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)		
Air Voids	Day's production		
Bulk Specific Gravity of Gyratory Sample	≥ 1200 tons: 1 per half day of production	1 per day	Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 312
Note 5.	Day's production < 1200 tons:		
	1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)		
Maximum Specific Gravity of Mixture	Day's production ≥ 1200 tons:	1 per day	Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 209
	1 per half day of production		
	Day's production < 1200 tons:		
	1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per		

	Frequency of Tests	Frequency of Tests	Test Method See Manual of
Parameter	High ESAL Mixture Low ESAL Mixture	All Other Mixtures	Test Procedures for Materials
	day thereafter (first sample of the day)		

Note 1. The No. 8 (2.36 mm) and No. 30 (600 μ m) sieves are not required for All Other Mixtures.

Note 2. The Engineer may waive the ignition oven requirement for asphalt binder content if the aggregates to be used are known to have ignition asphalt binder content calibration factors which exceed 1.5 percent. If the ignition oven requirement is waived, other Department approved methods shall be used to determine the asphalt binder content.

Note 3. The G_{sb} used in the voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) calculation shall be the same average G_{sb} value listed in the mix design.

Note 4. The Engineer reserves the right to require additional hot bin gradations for batch

Note 5. The WMA compaction temperature for mixture volumetric testing shall be 270 \pm 5 °F (132 \pm 3 °C) for quality control testing. The WMA compaction temperature for quality assurance testing will be 270 \pm 5 °F (132 \pm 3 °C) if the mixture is not allowed to cool to room temperature. If the mixture is allowed to cool to room temperature it shall be reheated to standard HMA compaction temperatures."

Construction Requirements.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.06(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The HMA shall be delivered at a temperature of 250 to 350 °F (120 to 175 °C). WMA shall be delivered at a minimum temperature of 215 °F (102 °C)."

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid at the contract unit price bid for the HMA pay items involved. Anti-strip will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the work.

WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)

Effective: June 2, 2012

The Contractor shall provide a weekly report of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) that are used on the jobsite; or used for the delivery and/or removal of equipment/material to and from the jobsite. The jobsite shall also include offsite locations, such as plant sites or storage sites, when those locations are used solely for this contract.

The report shall be submitted on the form provided by the Department within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Monday through Sunday for each week reportable trucking activities occur. The report shall be submitted to the Engineer and a copy shall be provided to the district EEO Officer.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

PEDESTRIAN TRUSS SUPERSTRUCTURE

Effective: January 13, 1998 Revised: August 17, 2012

Description: This work shall consist of the design, fabrication, storage, delivery and erection of a welded steel, pedestrian truss superstructure. Also included in this work shall be the furnishing and installation of a deck, all bearings, anchors and/or retainers, railings, fencing and miscellaneous items as indicated on the plans.

Materials:

<u>Truss.</u> Structural steel shall conform to the requirements of Section 1006 of the Standard Specifications, ASTM A847 for cold formed welded square and rectangular tubing, AASHTO M270 Grade 50W (M270M 345W) for atmospheric corrosion resistant structural steel, as applicable, unless otherwise shown on the plans or approved by the Engineer. All structural steel field connections shall be bolted with high strength bolts. High strength bolts for unpainted weathering steel shall conform to ASTM A325 (A325M) (Type 3). For painted structures, the high strength bolts shall be mechanically galvanized according to the requirements of Article 1006.08(a) of the Standard Specifications.

<u>Deck.</u> The deck type shall be as specified on the plans. The materials shall comply with the applicable portions of the materials section of the Standard Specifications.

When specified for use, the concrete deck and stay-in-place forms shall be non composite. Metal Forms shall have a minimum thickness of 0.0359 in. (912 microns) or 20 Gage and shall be galvanized per ASTM A653 (A653M) with a G165 (Z350) min. coating designation.

<u>Railing.</u> The railing shall consist of a smooth rub rail, a toe plate and misc. elements, all located on the inside face of the truss.

<u>Bearings.</u> The bearing shall be designed and furnished as detailed in the plans, in the absence of details, the bearings details shall be as specified by the bridge manufacturer.

When specified for use, elastomeric bearings shall be according to Article 1083 of the Standard Specifications. Teflon surfaces shall be per Article 1083.02(b) of the Standard Specification and shall be bonded to the bearing plate.

<u>Suppliers.</u> The manufacturer shall be a company specializing in the design and manufacture of pedestrian bridges. The manufacturer shall be certified by AISC according to Article 106.08(b) of the Standard Specifications. The manufacturer shall provide information, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, demonstrating it has successfully provided bridges of similar scope for a minimum of 10 projects. The submittals demonstrating experience shall include names, addresses and telephone numbers of the owners of the structures. This submittal shall be made at the time of the preconstruction conference.

Potential bridge suppliers include but are not limited to:

Continental Custom Bridge Company 8301 State Hwy 29 North Alexandria, Minnesota 56308 800-328-2047, FAX 320-852-7067

Steadfast Bridges 4021 Gault Ave South Fort Payne, Alabama 35967 800-749-7515, FAX 256-845-9750

Excel Bridge Manufacturing Company 12001 Shoemaker Avenue Santa Fe Springs, California 90670 800-548-0054, FAX 562-944-4025

Wheeler Consolidated 9330 James Avenue South Bloomington, MN 55431 800-328-3986, FAX 952-929-2909

Echo Bridge/Decker, Incorporated 123 Bob Masia Dr Pine City, New York 14871 607-734-9456, FAX 607-733-4148

Anderson Bridges 111 Willow Street Colfax, WI 54730 715-962-2800, FAX 715-962-2801

The Ohio Bridge Corporation/ US Bridge PO Box 757 Cambridge, OH 43725 740-432-6334, Fax 740-439-7349

Design: The superstructure shall conform to the clear span, clear width, and railing configuration shown on the contract plans. The design shall be according to the LRFD Guide Specifications for the Design of Pedestrian Bridges. The design loads shall be as specified by the Guide Specification except as follows:

Design Wind Loads (Pz) for Pedestrian Trusses in Illinois			
Application	psf (kPa)	Applied to:	
Circular Members	35 (1.68)	Projected vertical area of member	
Flat Members	55 (2.63)	Projected vertical area of member	
Signs	35 (1.68)	Projected vertical area of sign	
Chain Link Fencing	10 (0.48)	Full projected area of fencing as if solid	

The railings shall be designed per the appropriate Bridge Design Specifications for bicycle railings as shown on the plans. Smooth rub rails shall be attached to the bicycle railing and located at a bicycle handlebar height of 3.5 ft. (1.1 m) above the top of the deck.

Prior to beginning construction or fabrication, the Contractor shall submit design calculations and six sets of shop drawings for each pedestrian bridge to the Engineer for review and approval. In addition, for bridges with any span over 150 ft. (46 m), or over a State or Federal Route, or within the States Right-of-Way, a copy of the shop drawings will be reviewed and approved for structural adequacy, by the Bureau of Bridges and Structures prior to final approval of shop drawings. The shop drawings shall include all support reactions for each load type. The following certification shall be placed on the first sheet of the bridge shop plans adjacent to the seal and signature of the Structural Engineer:

"I certify that to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, this bridge design is structurally adequate for the design loading shown on the plans and complies with the requirements of the Contract and the current 'Guide Specifications for Design of Pedestrian Bridges'."

The substructure is designed per the appropriate Bridge Design Specifications and based on the assumed truss loads, as shown on the plans. If the manufacturer's design exceeds those loads and/or the substructure needs to be adjusted to accommodate the truss superstructure chosen, then the Contractor shall submit the redesign to the Engineer for approval prior to ordering any material or starting construction. All design calculations, shop drawings and redesigned substructure drawings shall be sealed by a Structural Engineer licensed in the State of Illinois.

Construction: Truss erection procedures shall be according to the manufacturer's instructions. The deck shall be placed according to the applicable Sections of the Standard Specifications.

When weathering steel is used, all structural steel shall be prepared according to Article 506.07.

When painting is specified, all structural steel shall be cleaned and painted according to Section 506. The paint system and color of the finish coat shall be as specified in the plans.

Method of Measurement: The pedestrian truss superstructure will be measured in square feet (square meters) of completed and accepted bridge deck within the limits of the truss superstructure.

Basis of Payment: The pedestrian superstructure will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for "PEDESTRIAN TRUSS SUPERSTRUCTURE."

PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES

Effective: May 17, 2000 Revised: January 22, 2010

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a pipe underdrain system as shown on the plans, as specified herein, and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Materials shall meet the requirements as set forth below:

The perforated pipe underdrain shall be according to Article 601.02 of the Standard Specifications. Outlet pipes or pipes connecting to a separate storm sewer system shall not be perforated.

The drainage aggregate shall be a combination of one or more of the following gradations, FA1, FA2, CA5, CA7, CA8, CA11, or CA13 thru 16, according to Sections 1003 and 1004 of the Standard Specifications.

The fabric surrounding the drainage aggregate shall be Geotechnical Fabric for French Drains according to Article 1080.05 of the Standard Specifications.

<u>Construction Requirements.</u> All work shall be according to the applicable requirements of Section 601 of the Standard Specifications except as modified below.

The pipe underdrains shall consist of a perforated pipe drain situated at the bottom of an area of drainage aggregate wrapped completely in geotechnical fabric and shall be installed to the lines and gradients as shown on the plans.

Method of Measurement. Pipe Underdrains for Structures shall be measured for payment in feet (meters), in place. Measurement shall be along the centerline of the pipe underdrains. All connectors, outlet pipes, elbows, and all other miscellaneous items shall be included in the measurement. Concrete headwalls shall be included in the cost of Pipe Underdrains for Structures, but shall not be included in the measurement for payment.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES of the diameter specified. Furnishing and installation of the drainage aggregate, geotechnical fabric, forming holes in structural elements and any excavation required, will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the cost of the pipe underdrains for structures.

REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

- General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

- 2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.
- 3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.
- 4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

II. NONDISCRIMINATION

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

- 1. Equal Employment Opportunity: Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:
- a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.
- b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:
 - "It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."
- 2. EEO Officer: The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

- 3. Dissemination of Policy: All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:
- a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.
- b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.
- c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.
- d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.
- e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.
- **4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.
- a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.
- b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.
- c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.
- **5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:
- a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.
- b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.
- c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If

the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

6. Training and Promotion:

- a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.
- b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).
- c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.
- d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.
- **7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:
- a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.
- b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.
- c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.
- d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

- 8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities: The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.
- 9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment: The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.
- a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.
- b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):

- a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.
- b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.
- 11. Records and Reports: The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.
 - a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:
- (1) The number and work hours of minority and nonminority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;
 - (2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and
 - (3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;
- b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color,

religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

1. Minimum wages

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b.(1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

- (i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
- (ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and
- (iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.
- (2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
- (3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
- (4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.
- c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.
- d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

2. Withholding

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such

action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

3. Payrolls and basic records

- a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.
- (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose Wage and Hour Division Web http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency..
- (2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:
 - (i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;
 - (ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

- (iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.
- (3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH–347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.
- (4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.
- c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

4. Apprentices and trainees

a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

- c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.
- d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

- **5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.
- **6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.
- **7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for

debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

- **8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.
- **9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

10. Certification of eligibility.

- a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
- b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
- c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

- 1. Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.
- 2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.
- 3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The FHWA or the contacting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such

contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.

4. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

- 1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).
- a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:
- (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
- (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees:
- (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
- (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.
- b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.
- 2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.
- 3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

- 4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.
- 5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

- 1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.
- 2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).
- 3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

- 1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.
- 2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more — as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.
- c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.
- d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded,"

as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

- f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.
- g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.
- h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (https://www.epls.gov/), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
- i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

* * * * *

2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:

- a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:
- (1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
- (2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
- (3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with

commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and

- (4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.
- b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.
- c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).
- e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.
- f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.
- g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (https://www.epls.gov/), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
- h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the

certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

* * * * *

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:

- 1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.
- 2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

* * * *

XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

- 1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:
- a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
- b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.
- 2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.
- 3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

MINIMUM WAGES FOR FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

This project is funded, in part, with Federal-aid funds and, as such, is subject to the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act of March 3, 1931, as amended (46 Sta. 1494, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 276a) and of other Federal statutes referred to in a 29 CFR Part 1, Appendix A, as well as such additional statutes as may from time to time be enacted containing provisions for the payment of wages determined to be prevailing by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act and pursuant to the provisions of 29 CFR Part 1. The prevailing rates and fringe benefits shown in the General Wage Determination Decisions issued by the U.S. Department of Labor shall, in accordance with the provisions of the foregoing statutes, constitute the minimum wages payable on Federal and federally assisted construction projects to laborers and mechanics of the specified classes engaged on contract work of the character and in the localities described therein.

General Wage Determination Decisions, modifications and supersedes decisions thereto are to be used in accordance with the provisions of 29 CFR Parts 1 and 5. Accordingly, the applicable decision, together with any modifications issued, must be made a part of every contract for performance of the described work within the geographic area indicated as required by an applicable DBRA Federal prevailing wage law and 29 CFR Part 5. The wage rates and fringe benefits contained in the General Wage Determination Decision shall be the minimum paid by contractors and subcontractors to laborers and mechanics.

NOTICE

The most current **General Wage Determination Decisions** (wage rates) are available on the IDOT web site. They are located on the Letting and Bidding page at http://www.dot.state.il.us/desenv/delett.html.

In addition, ten (10) days prior to the letting, the applicable Federal wage rates will be e-mailed to subscribers. It is recommended that all contractors subscribe to the Federal Wage Rates List or the Contractor's Packet through IDOT's subscription service.

PLEASE NOTE: if you have already subscribed to the Contractor's Packet you will automatically receive the Federal Wage Rates.

The instructions for subscribing are at http://www.dot.state.il.us/desenv/subsc.html.

If you have any questions concerning the wage rates, please contact IDOT's Chief Contract Official at 217-782-7806.